

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- 'Abbás Khán Shírwání, ii. 451 ; iv. 301,
 386, 389
 'Abdu-llah, iv. 434
 ——— Wassáf, iii. 24
 'Abdu-l Hai, viii. 189
 ——— Hakk, vi. 175, 366, 483, 491
 ——— Hamíd Láhorí, vii. 3
 ——— Jabbár, ii. 58
 ——— Kádír Badáúní, ii. 432 ; iii. 6 ;
 v. 477, 493, 495, 496, 499, 508, 513,
 519, 522, 524, 525, 534, 537, 539,
 540, 546, 571.
 ——— Karím Khán, viii. 124
 ——— Mukhtadir Shanshí, vi. 487
 ——— Rahím, iv. 218
 ——— Rahmán, ii. 433, 513
 ——— Razzák, iv. 89
 ——— Sattár Kásim, iii. 479
 ——— Waháb, vi. 447
 Abú 'Abdu-llah Muhammad, i. 74
 Abú-l Farah Ruwainí, iv. 205
 ——— Faraj, ii. 5
 ——— Fazl, v. 511, 516, 519, 522, 524,
 529, 530, 543 ; vi. 1, 106, 154, 288
 ——— Fazl Baihaki. *See* Baihaki.
 ——— Hasan Abí (Mas'údí), i. 18
 ——— Hasan 'Alí al Jílí, i. 100
 ——— Hasan al Haizam, ii. 285
 ——— Hasan Madainí, i. 114
 ——— Is'hák Istakhrí, i. 26
 ——— Kásim (Khurdádba), i. 12
 ——— Márin Aitánia, ii. 16
 ——— Ma'shar, v. 573
 ——— Muayyid Balkhí, i. 102
 ——— Muhammad Násihí, iv. 199
 ——— Nasr Mishkání, ii. 63, 183, 185,
 272, 433
 ——— Rihán al Birúní, i. 42 ; ii. 1.
See Birúní.
 ——— Sa'du s Samání, ii. 245
 ——— Sálíh bin Shu'aib, i. 100
 ——— Sharaf Jarbádkání, iv. 188
 ——— Tálíb Husainí, iii. 389
 ——— Tálíb Londoní, viii. 298
 ——— Ussaibiah, ii. 4
 ——— Zaidu-l Hasan, i. 1.
Adab-t 'Alamgíri, vii. 205
Adabu-s Salihín, vi. 491
 Aftáb, viii. 332
 Afzalu-d dín, iv. 206
Afzalu-t Tawárikh, viii. 26
Agni Purána, vi. 481
 Ahmad bin 'Asmí Kúfí, ii. 414
 ——— al Ghaffarí, ii. 504
 ——— Thanesarí, vi. 487
 ——— Yádgár, v. 1.
 ——— ibn Yahyá ibn Jábír al Biláduri,
 i. 113
Ahmad Sháhí, viii. 377
Ahsanu-t Tawárikh, vi. 201
Ahwál Adina Beg Khán, viii. 167
A'in-i Akbari, v. 485 ; vi. 6
'Ainu-l Akhbár, ii. 157
 ——— *Mulki*, iii. 369
'Ajáibu-l Buldán, i. 94
 ——— *Makhlúkát*, i. 94
Akbar-náma (Abú-l Fazl), vi. 1
 ——— (of Illahdád), vi. 116
Akhhárat-i Hind, viii. 433-6
Akhháru-l Akhyár, iv. 142, 536 ; vi. 175,
 176, 484
 ——— *Barámika*, ii. 157
 ——— *Dawal*, vi. 570
 ——— *Muhabbat*, ii. 435 ; viii. 376
 ——— *Sahába*, ii. 245
Akhlák-i Jahangíri, vi. 447
'Alam-dráí, viii. 26
'Alam-dráí 'Abbási, viii. 354
'Alamgír-náma, vii. 174, 266
 'Aláu-d dín Juwainí, ii. 384
 Al Birúní. *See* Birúní.
 Albumazar, v. 573
Alfiya wa Shalfiya, iv. 206
 Al Husain bin Yazid us Siráfi, i. 114
 'Alí, vii. 200
 ——— Ahmad Nishání, vi. 489
 ——— bin Muslih, ii. 17, 42, 44
 ——— Sher Khání, i. 327
 ——— Shír, iv. 128, 141, 527
 ——— ibn Siná, ii. 2
 Al Jazari, ii. 244
Almogest, ii. 3
'Amal-i Sálíh, vii. 123
 Aminái Kazwíní, or Munshí, vii. 1
 Amír Haidar Husainí, viii. 193
 Amír Hasan, iii. 110

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

ii

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Amír-i Akhbár, v. 116
 Amír Khusrú, iii. 67, 110, 122, 144, 523, 566; vi. 485; viii. 11
 Anand Rám Mukhlis, viii. 76
Anfa' u-l Akhbár, vi. 244
Ansáb, ii. 245
Anwáru-t Tanzíl, ii. 252
Araish-i Mahfil, i. 45; viii. 6
Argar-mahá-bedak, iv. 451
Arghún-náma, i. 300
 Arzakí, iv. 205
 Asad Beg, vi. 150
 Asaf Khán, v. 153
Asáru-l Bilád, i. 94; iii. 28
Asáru-s Sanádíd, iii. 620
'Ashika, iii. 544
Ashkál ul Bilád, i. 31; ii. 412
 Ashná, vii. 73
Ashrafu-t Tawárikh, viii. 411
 'Asjádí, iv. 189
Asrár-i Muhabbat, viii. 376
 'Atá Beg Kazwíní, viii. 8, 314, 354, 377
 'Atá Malik Juwainí, ii. 384
Athár el Báikieh, ii. 5
Atharva Veda, v. 483, 571
 Aurangzeb, vii. 203, 562
Ausáf-i Asaf, viii. 300
 Avicenna, ii. 2, 3
'Ayár-i dárnish, vi. 6
Ayatu-l kursí, v. 516; vi. 5
 'Azizu-llah, vii. 166
 Azád, viii. 188
 'Azfarí, viii. 234
- Bábar, iv. 218
 Badáúní, v. 477. See 'Abdu-l Kádir.
 Badr Chách, iii. 67, 567
Badiu-l Bayán, vi. 487
Bádsháh-náma, vii. 3, 121, 568
Bágh-i m'áni, i. 213; v. 153
 ——— *Urdú*, viii. 7
 Bahádur Singh, viii. 417
Bahjatu-t Tawárikh, i. 17; iii. 17
Bahman-náma, i. 102
Bahru-l Asmár, v. 478
 ——— *Buldán*, i. 94; ii. 391; iii. 28
 ——— *Mawwaj*, vi. 487; viii. 235
 ——— *Tawárikh*, viii. 101
 ——— *Zakhhkhár*, vi. 570; viii. 433
 Baihaki, ii. 2, 53, 197, 266, 392, 430
 Baizáwí, ii. 252
 Bakhtáwar Khán, vii. 145
Bakiya Nakiya, iii. 67, 535
Balwant-náma, viii. 416
 Barní, iii. 93, 316
Bátajal,
Bátakal,
Bátanyal, } i. 44; ii. 2, 6
Bátankal, }
Bayán-i Wáki', viii. 124
- Bayáz-i Jahángir*, vi. 276
 Beale, T. W., viii. 441
Beg-Lár-náma, i. 289
Bhágavat, vi. 472; viii. 205, 377
 Bhagwán dás, vii. 132
 Bháo Rám, viii. 377
 Bhára Mal, vii. 168
 Biládurí, i. 113; ii. 414
 Binákítí, ii. 405; iii. 55
 Bindrában Das, vii. 283
 Birúní, i. 42; ii. 1, 202, 403; v. 573
 Bú. See Abú.
Búm-i salím-náma, iii. 236
Burhánu-l Futúh, viii. 25
- Chach-náma*, i. 131
Chahár Gulshan, viii. 255
Chahár-Gulzár Shujá'-i, viii. 204
 Chánd, vi. 464
Charaka, v. 572
- Daláil-i Firoz Sháhi*, v. 573
 Dánishmand Khán, vii. 200, 202, 568
Daryá-i Dileri, viii. 378
Dastúru-l 'Aml Agáhi, vii. 203, 204
 ——— *Wuzrá*, iv. 142, 148
 Daulat Sháh, ii. 561
Devi Purána, vi. 473
Dhanuk Veda, vi. 481
 Dimashkí, iii. 573
Diwán-i Salmán, iv. 518
 ——— *Sanát*, iii. 116
Dwáda Sala Jahángiri, vi. 252, 276
- Faizí, Shaikh, v. 537, 544; vi. 1, 147, 490
 Faizí Sirhindí, vi. 116
Faiúzát-i Akbari, viii. 41
 Fakhru-d dín Binákítí, iii. 55
 Fakír Khairu-d dín Muhammad, viii. 237, 416
 Fakír Muhammad, viii. 425
Falak-áshob, viii. 233
 Fanáí, iv. 628
Faraj b'adu-sh Shiddat, ii. 157
Farámarz-náma, i. 102
Farhang-i Jahángiri, ii. 59
Farhatu-n Názirin, viii. 163
 Farzand 'Alí Husain, viii. 199
Fatawa'-i 'Alangiri, viii. 415
 ——— *Hindí*, viii. 415
 ——— *Tádr Kháni*, iii. 367
Fath-náma, i. 131
Fawáid-i Kutb-i Hikáyati, ii. 157
Fazlaka, vi. 571
Firdausu-t Tawárikh, viii. 413
 Firdási, iv. 190
 Firishtá, ii. 432, 446, 452, 563; vi. 207, 532
 Firoz Sháh, iii. 374

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

iii

- Foe-Koue-ki*, i. 47
Futūh-i Asām Kāfi, viii. 26
Futūhu-l Buldān, i. 113
 ——— *Saldīn*, vi. 572
 ——— *Sīnd*, i. 114
Futūhāt-i Alamgīrī, vii. 198
 ——— *Fīroz Shāhī*, iii. 514
 ——— *Hīnd*, iv. 288
- Garshasp-nāma*, i. 102
 Ghairat Khān, vi. 276
Gharībū-l Asrār, iv. 143
 Ghulām 'Alī Khān, viii. 393
 ——— Bāsīt, viii. 200
 ——— Husain Khān, viii. 194
Ghurratu-l kamāl, iii. 534
Gulshan-i Ibrahimī, vi. 211
Gul-i Rahmat, viii. 302
Gulistān, viii. 7
Gulistān-i Rahmat, viii. 301
- Habību-s Siyar*, i. 308; ii. 431; iv. 154
Haddāiku-l Balāghat, ii. 160
Hadika Sanādī, ii. 418
Hadīkatu-l Akālim, viii. 180
 ——— *Auliyā*, i. 328
 ——— *Hakikat*, iv. 210
 Hāfiz Abrū, ii. 431; iv. 1
Haft Gulshan, viii. 13
Haft Iklīm, viii. 180
 Haibatū-d dīn, ii. 16
 Haidar Mirza Doghlat, v. 127
 Haidar Rāzī, i. 213; ii. 431
 Hājī Muhammad Kandahārī, vi. 572;
 viii. 201, 314
Hāldī-i Asad Beg, vi. 150
 Hamdu-lla Mustaufī, ii. 430; iii. 60
 Hamza Isfahānī, i. 102
Harbans Purān, vi. 196
Harivansa, ii. 7
 Hari Charan Dās, viii. 204
 Harnām Singh, viii. 336
 Harsukh Rāī, viii. 355
 Hasan bin Muhammad, vi. 201
 ——— bin Muhammad Shirāzī, i. 417
 ——— Nakhshī, vi. 489
 ——— Nizāmī, ii. 204
Hāshīa-i Hīndī, iv. 311
 Hātīfī, viii. 377
Hawāsh Kāfīyah, vi. 487
Hayātu-l Haiwān, v. 483
Hidāya, vi. 488
Humāyūn-nāma, v. 116
 ——— *Shāhī*, v. 136; vi. 117
 Husain Khān Afghān, viii. 314
Husn-i Hasīn, iv. 540
- Ibn Asīr, ii. 244, 443, 444, 468
 ——— Batūta, i. 49, 68; iii. 585
 ——— Haukal, i. 26, 31; ii. 412
- Ibn Jauzī, iv. 171
 ——— Kalbī, i. 114
 ——— Kasir Shāmi, iv. 170
 ——— Khaldūn, i. 18
 ——— Khallikān, ii. 413; viii. 414
 ——— Khurdādaba, i. 12
 ——— Mu'in, viii. 413
 ——— Shuhna, ii. 433
 ——— Wārdī, iii. 17
 Ibrāhīm Khān, viii. 257
Ibrāhīm Shāhī, v. 70
'Ibrat-nāma, viii. 237
 Idrīsī, i. 74
 Iftikhār Khān, vii. 153
'Ijaz-i Khusrūwī, iii. 67, 566
Ikbāl-nāma, vi. 252, 276, 280
 ——— *Jahāngīrī*, vi. 276, 400
Ikkhīsarū-t Tawārīkh, viii. 332
 Illahdād, vi. 116
'Imnu-z Zakhkhār, vi. 570
'Imdu-s Sa'adat, viii. 394-6
Imāmu-s Sa'adat, viii. 394
'Ināyat Husain, viii. 372
 ——— Khān, vii. 73
'Ināyatu-llah, vi. 103
Inshā-e Abū-l Fazl, vi. 5; viii. 193
Amīr Khusrū, iii. 566
 ——— *Nigār-nāma*, vi. 211
Intikhāb Jahāngīr Shāhī, vi. 446
Intikhābu-t Tawārīkh, viii. 331
 Irādat Khān, vii. 534
Irshād, vi. 487
Irshādu-l Wuzūd, iv. 148
 Istakhrī, i. 26; ii. 412
'Izzu-d dīn, ii. 244
'Izzu-d dīn Khālid-khānī, viii. 8, 314,
 377
- Jahān-dār*, viii. 26, 414
 Jahāngīr, vi. 251
Jahāngīr-nāma, vi. 251, 276, 360, 400,
 439
Jahān Kushā, ii. 384, 549
 Jāhīz, i. 95
 Jalālā Tibātībā, vi. 517; vii. 132
 Jalālu-d dīnu-s Sayūtī, viii. 414
 ——— dīn Tabātābā, vii. 132
Jām-i Jam, viii. 375, 430
 ——— *Jahān-numā* (Muzaffar Husain),
 viii. 158
 ——— *Jahān-numā* (Kudratu-llah), viii.
 184
 Jamālī, vi. 488
Jāmī'u-l Hikāyat, ii. 155
 ——— *Rashīdī*, v. 478
 ——— *Tawārīkh* (Rashidu-d dīn), i.
 42; ii. 8, 405, 430, 455; iii. 1
 ——— (Kāzī Muhammad Rizā),
 viii. 425
 ——— *Usūl*, ii. 245

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

iv

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Jang-nāma*, vii. 202
 Jarbādkāni, ii. 15; iv. 189
 Jauhar, v. 136
Jauhar-i Samsām, viii. 72
Jawāhiru-l Akhbār, iv. 143
 ——— *Auliya*, i. 328
Jazbu-l Kulūb, vi. 176, 491
Jinānu-l Firdaus, viii. 413
Jog Bashist, viii. 205, 377
 Jugal Kishwar, viii. 300
 Juwaini, ii. 384

Kāfa, iv. 311
Kalila o Damna, iv. 210; vi. 6
Kalimāt-i Taiyibat, vii. 203, 204
 Kāmgār Khān, vi. 276, 439
Kāmil fi-t Tārikh, ii. 244
Kāmilu-t Tawārikh, i. 549; ii. 244, 468, 477
 Kāmwar Khān, viii. 13, 17
Kanauj-Khand, vi. 464
Kānūn-i Humāyūni, iv. 143; v. 116
Kānūn Mas'ūdi, ii. 2, 3, 7, 412
Kanzu-l Mahfūz, viii. 37
Kār-nāma, viii. 233
 ——— *Jahāngiri*, vi. 276
 Karāmāt 'Alī, ii. 15
Kasāid of Badr Chāch, iii. 567
 Kashfī, vii. 123
Kashfu-z Zunūn, vi. 570
Kāshifu-l Akhbār, viii. 372
 Kassam bin Husain, ii. 16
 Kāzi Ahmad, iv. 298
 ——— Ahmad al Ghaffārī, ii. 504
 ——— 'Ajāz Bādshāhī, vii. 134
 Kazwīnī, i. 94
 Kewal Rām, viii. 192
 Khāfī Khān, vii. 207, 441
 Khairāt 'Alī, vi. 217
Khairu-l bayān, v. 450
 Khāki Shīrāzi, ii. 432; vi. 201
 Khālidkhānī, viii. 8, 314, 377
Khalik bāri, iii. 83
Khalku-l Insān, ii. 157
Khazāinu-l Futūh, iii. 67, 523
Khazāna-i Amira, viii. 188
Khilji-nāma, iii. 143
Khirād-afzā, v. 513
 Khondamir, ii. 431; iv. 141, 148, 154; v. 116
Khulāsatu-l Asfār, viii. 188
 ——— *Akhbār*, ii. 431
 ——— *Akhbārāt*, viii. 205
 ——— *Hayāt*, v. 150
 ——— *Inshā*, vii. 168
 ——— *Tawārikh*, ii. 433, 435; viii. 2, 5, 194
 Khurdādba, i. 12
Khurshid-i Lām', viii. 433
 Khushhāl Chand, viii. 70

 Khwāja Atābak Kazwīnī, viii. 354. *See* 'Atā Beg.
 ——— Effendi, ii. 204
 Khwājagi, vi. 487
Kimya-i Sa'adat, iii. 16
Kirānu-s Sa'dat, iii. 523, 524; viii. 11
 Kishan Dayāl, viii. 411
Kitābu-l Akālim, i. 26
 ——— *Akbar Shāhi*, viii. 377
 ——— *Ansār*, i. 95
 ——— *Ansāb*, ii. 1
 ——— *Baitarāt*, v. 574
 ——— *Buldān*, i. 114
 ——— *Fihrist*, ii. 419
 ——— *Masālik wa-l mamālik*, i. 12, 31
 ——— *Mas'ūdi*, iv. 199
 ——— *Tauzihāt*, iii. 4, 14
 ——— *Yamīnī*, ii. 14
 Kudratu-llah, viii. 184
Kuliyāt-i Kānūn, v. 155
 ——— *Sauda*, viii. 7
Kurratu-l Muluk, v. 574
Kūshpil-dandān, i. 102
 Kutbu-d dīn Shīrāzi, ii. 17

Lāmiatu-l 'Azam, vi. 487
 Lāri, ii. 433
Lilavati, v. 574
Lubbū-l Albāb, ii. 157
Lubbu-s Siyar, viii. 298
Lubbu-t Tawārikh, ii. 432; iv. 293
 ——— *Tawārikh-i Hind*, vii. 168

Ma'alimu-t Tanzil, iv. 519
Ma'āsiri-i Alamgiri, vii. 181
 ——— *Jahāngiri*, vi. 276, 439
 ——— *Khizria*, vi. 239
 ——— *Mulūk*, iv. 142
 ——— *Rahimi*, v. 480; vi. 237
 ——— *Umard*, v. 153, 177; viii. 187
Ma'danu-l Akhbār, v. 1
 ——— *Akhbār-i Ahmadi*, viii. 354
 ——— *Sa'adat*, viii. 354, 394
 Madainī, i. 114
Madāriju-n Nubūwat, vi. 176
Madārik, vi. 488
Madīna Sakīna, vi. 176
Madīnatu-l 'Ulūm, viii. 161
Mafūtihu-r Ri'āsat, viii. 433
Maghāzi wau-s Siyār, i. 114
Mahā-bhārat, i. 101; v. 429, 478, 484, 537, 571; vi. 533, 543; viii. 201
 Mahmūd bin 'Umar Manjāni, ii. 16
 ——— Warrāk, ii. 115
Majālisu-l Muminin, viii. 26
 ——— *Salātin*, vii. 134
 Majdu-d dīn Kirmānī, ii. 16
 Majdu-d dīn, ii. 245, 506
Majmā'u-l Akhbār, viii. 355
 ——— *Akhbārāt*, viii. 70

Cambridge University Press
 978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The
 Muhammadan Period: Volume 8
 Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson
 Index
[More information](#)

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

V

- Majmá'u-l Amsál*, ii. 157
 ——— *Ansáb*, i. 301
 ——— *Mulúk*, viii. 432
 ——— *Nasáih*, ii. 485
 ——— *Sanáya*, ii. 160
 ——— *Wáridát*, i. 407
 ——— *Wasáyd*, ii. 485
Makálat-i Jahangiri, v. 276
Makámát Abú Nasr, ii. 433; iii. 63
 ——— *Mahmúdi*, ii. 58
Makárimu-l Akhlák, iv. 142
Maktúbát-l 'Allámi, vi. 5
Makhzan-i Afgháni, v. 2, 67
Makhzanu-l Gharáib, vii. 200
Ma'lámátu-l Afák, i. 328
Malfuzát-i Timúri, iii. 389; iv. 91, 559
Manakib-i Sultán Tughlik, iii. 270, 271
 Mansúr bin Hátim, i. 114
 Manú Lal, viii. 393
Manzaru-l 'Alam, viii. 433
 Marakashí, iii. 574
Masáliku-l Absár, iii. 573
 Mashríki, vi. 490
 Mas'údi, i. 18, 454; ii. 417, 418
 Ma'súmi, i. 212
Matla'u-l Anwár, vi. 566; viii. 201
 575
Ma-twan-lin, i. 47
 Maulána Ahmad, v. 150
 ——— Núru-d din 'Ufí, ii. 155
 ——— Mushtáki, iv. 537
 ——— Sháhábádi, viii. 377
 ——— 'Unsurí, viii. 7. See 'Unsurí
Mazáhiru-l Adyán, viii. 433
 Mazhar 'Alí Khán, iv. 303
Miftáhu-l Futúh, iii. 83, 136, 534
 ——— *Hajj*, ii. 157
 ——— *Tafásir*, iii. 4
 ——— *Tawárikh*, viii. 441
Míhr o máh, vi. 488
Minháju-l Hajj, viii. 161
 ——— *Masálik*, i. 131
 ——— *Stráj*, ii. 259
 Mír 'Abdu-l Latíf, iv. 294
 ——— 'Alí Sher, iv. 128, 141, 527
 ——— Ghulám 'Alí, viii. 188
 ——— Ghulám 'Alí Nakawí, 394, 396
 ——— Hasan, vi. 486
 ——— Kháwand (Mírkhond), ii. 431;
 iv. 127
 ——— Muhammad Ma'súm, i. 212
 ——— Muhammad Yahyá, vii. 132
 ——— Táhir Muhammad Nasyání, i.
 253
Mir-atu-l Adwár, iii. 16
 ——— *Aftáb-numá*, viii. 332, 415
 ——— *Ahmadí*, v. 502
 ——— 'Alam, vii. 145
 ——— *Asrár*, ii. 433, 515
- Mir-atu-l Daulat 'Abbási*, i. 213
 ——— *Jahán-numá*, vii. 145
 ——— *Mas'údi*, ii. 433, 449, 513; iii.
 362
 ——— *Safá*, viii. 27, 30
 ——— *Wáridát*, viii. 21
 Mirzá Amíná, vii. 1
 ——— Jalála Tibátibá, vi. 517; vii. 132
 ——— Katil, iii. 67
 ——— Masítá, viii. 334
 ——— Muhammad Ni'amat Khán, vii.
 200
 ——— Kámgar, vi. 276
 ——— Muhammad Baksh, viii. 232
 ——— Muhammad Ján Mashhadi, viii.
 132
 ——— Muhammad Mahdí, viii. 99
 ——— Muhammad Yúsufi, viii. 413
 Mí'sar bin Muhallil, i. 95, 96
 ——— Muaiyyanu-d din Umráni, vi.
 486
 Miskín, viii. 100
Mu'ajjam, viii. 26
Muákif, vi. 486
Mubárah Sháhi, iv. 6; v. 870
 Mufazzal Khán, vii. 141
 Mughis Hánsavi, iv. 488
 Muhabbat Khán, viii. 376
 Muhallib bin Muhammad bin Shádí,
 i. 102
Muhammad-náma, viii. 103
 Muhammad 'Abdu-l Báki, vi. 237
 ——— Abú-l Kasim, i. 32
 ——— Afzal, iii. 393
 ——— 'Alí, viii. 25
 ——— 'Alí Abú-l Kásim, ii. 266
 ——— 'Alí bin Hámid, i. 131
 ——— 'Alí Khán, viii. 316
 ——— 'Alí Khán Ansári, viii. 235
 ——— Amin, vi. 244
 ——— Amín Kazwini vii. 1
 ——— Aslam, viii. 163
 ——— Baká, vii. 150
 ——— Bákir 'Alí Kbán, viii. 414
 ——— Hádf, vi. 392; viii. 13, 17
 ——— Háshim, vii. 207, 441
 ——— Ja'far Shámlú, viii. 144
 ——— Kásim, vii. 569
 ——— Kázim, vii. 174
 ——— bin Kháwand, iv. 127
 ——— Ma'súm, vii. 198
 ——— Muhsin Sádiki, viii. 72
 ——— Nábi, ii. 285
 ——— of Nessa, ii. 390, 394, 552, 565
 ——— Rizá (1), vii. 151
 ——— Rizá (2), viii. 432
 ——— Sádik Khán, vii. 133
 ——— Sákí Musta'idd Khán, vii. 181
 ——— Sálíh Kambú, vii. 5, 123
 ——— Shafí, vii. 151

- Muhammad Shafti Teharání, viii. 21
 ——— Sharif Hanafi, vii. 134
 ——— Táhir, vii. 73
 ——— 'Uff, ii. 155
 ——— Wáris, vii. 121
 ——— Yúsuf, i. 485
 ——— bin Yúsuf Hirwí, iv. 558
 ——— Záhíd, vii. 132
Mujalládt-i Baihaki, ii. 53, 431
Mu'jamu-l Buldán, v. 478
Mujmal Fasihí, vi. 201
 ——— *Tawárikh*, i. 100; ii. 417
Mukhtasar Jam' u-t Tawárikh, iii. 17
Mukhtasiru-t Tawárikh, viii. 1
Mulakkkhas, vii. 75
Mulakkkhasu-t Tawárikh, viii. 199
 Mulla Dáúd Bidarí, vi. 466
 ——— Muhammad Ghaznawí, ii. 423, 513
 Munajjim Báshí, ii. 433
 Múná Lal, viii. 393
 Munawwar Khán, viii. 314
Munawwuru-l Kalám, viii. 331
Muntakhab-i Be-badal, viii. 404
 ——— *Be-badal Yúsuf*, i. 301
 ——— *Khuldsatu-t Tawárikh*, viii. 375
 ——— *Lubáb*, vii. 207
 ——— *Tárikh-i Wassáf*, iv. 142
 ——— *Tawárikh* (Badáúní), v. 477
 ——— (Hasan bin Muham-
 mad), vi. 201
 ——— (Khákí Shírazí), ii.
 432; iv. 200, 212
 ——— (Muhammad Yúsuf), i.
 485
 ——— (Sadásukh), viii. 403
Murju'u-l Zohab, i. 18, 418
 Murtazá Husain, viii. 180
 Mushták, iv. 535
 Mushtákí, vi. 489
 Muslihu-d dín Lári, iii. 16
 Musta'idd Khán, vii. 181, 282
 Mustajáb Khán, viii. 301
 Mu'tamad Khán, vi. 400; viii. 191
 Muttahar Kurrah, vi. 488
 Muzaffar Husain, viii. 158
Muzhakát, vii. 201
Nádir-náma, viii. 99
Nádiru-z Zámání, viii. 70
Nafáisu-l Funún, viii. 161
 ——— *Ma-ásir*, iv. 294
Nafshát, ii. 525; iv. 209
 ——— *Ins*, iv. 558; viii. 419
Naghma-i 'Andalib, viii. 433
Najātu-r Rashíd, v. 478
 Najm, viii. 434
 Najmu-d dín, ii. 245
Nakhtatu-t Tawárikh, ii. 433
 Nakib Khán, iv. 295
Nal Daman, v. 549; vii. 127
Násiri-náma, ii. 348, 367
Násr-i Be-nazir, viii. 7
 Nasru-llah, iv. 210
Náz o niyáz, i. 263
Nauras-náma, vi. 211, 216
Nawádiru-l Hikáyd, iv. 417
 Ni'amat Khán 'Alí, vi. 517; vii. 200,
 202, 568
 Ni'amatu-llah, v. 67
Nigár-náma-i Hind, viii. 396
Nigáristán, ii. 504; iv. 298; vi. 197.
 ——— *Giti-numá*, iv. 288
 Nikbí, ii. 433
 Niyáz, viii. 403
Nizámiya, viii. 26
 Nizámu-d dín Ahmad, ii. 432; v. 177,
 533; vi. 130
 Nizámu-l Mulk Túsí, ii. 485
Nizámu-t Tawárikh, ii. 252, 430
 ——— *Nizámi*, v. 480
 Nizári, ii. 245.
 Nuáí, iv. 528
Nuh Sipíhr, iii. 557
 Núru-d dín Mubammad Uff, ii. 155
 Núru-l Hakk, vi. 182, 490
Nusakh-i Jahándrá, iv. 298
 Nuwairi, i. 114
Nuzhatu-l Kulúb, iii. 60, 574
 ——— *Mushtak*, i. 74
Padmávatí, viii. 5, 377
Pádmah-náma, vii. 1
Paimában Job Ntranjan, iv. 535
Pand-náma, vi. 261
Paranjáti, ii. 5
Pazhdáni, vi. 487, 488
 Rágan, vi. 489
 Rájan, iv. 535
Rájú-tarangini, v. 478; viii. 377
Rájávalí, viii. 2, 5, 205, 377
Raká'im-i Kará'im, vii. 203, 204
Rámáyana, v. 478, 539, 571
 Ram Chattar Mán, viii. 255
 ——— Parsbád, viii. 375
 Rashidu-d dín, i. 42; ii. 2, 430; iii. 1
Rauzatu-l Ahbáb, viii. 26
 ——— *úluu-l Albáb*, iii. 55
 ——— *Safá*, ii. 431, 475, 556; iv. 127
 ——— *Shuhadá*, v. 156
 ——— *Táhirín*, vi. 195
Razm-náma, v. 429, 537
Riázu-l Muhabbat, viii. 376
Risála-i 'ajáib, iv. 558
 ——— *Dileri*, viii. 378
 ——— *Nuriyah Sultániyah*, vi. 492
 ——— *Saltániat*, iii. 4
Riyázu-l Auliya, vii. 154
 Rizku-llah, vi. 489
 ——— Mushtákí, iv. 534

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

vii

- Ruk'at-i 'Alamgiri*, vii. 203
 ——— *Ni'amat Khân*, vii. 201
 Rustam 'Alî, viii. 40
- Sa'adat-i Jáwed*, viii. 336
 Sa'adat Yâr Khân, viii. 302
 Sâd Salmân, ii. 134; iv. 518
 Sadasukh, viii. 403
 S'adî, iii. 110
 Sâdik Isfahânî, iii. 16; vi. 453
 Sadr-i Jahân Gujarâtî, viii. 314
 Sadru-d dîn Muhammad, iv. 148
 Sa'du-d dîn Muhammad, ii. 204
Sahîhu-l Akhbâr, v. 185; viii. 313
 Sa'îdu-llah Baizawî, ii. 252
 Saifu-d dîn, vi. 489
Sairu-l Mulûk, ii. 424
 ——— *Bilâd*, i. 95, 96
 Saiyid Ahmad, iii. 621
 ——— Ahmad Khân, viii. 430
 ——— Hasan Ghaznivi, iv. 210
 ——— Jamâl, i. 300
 ——— Sultân 'Alî, viii. 354
- Sâki-nâma*, vii. 154
 Salmân, ii. 134; iv. 518
Sâlotar, v. 574
Salsilat-u- Tawârikh, i. 1
 Sam'anî, ii. 1
 Samsâm-u- daula, viii. 187
Sankhya, ii. 5
 Sârim, viii. 190
Sarru-d Dari, ii. 157
 Sarûp Chand, viii. 313
Sarvi-i Azâd, viii. 188
 Sawan Singh, viii. 332
Sawânih-i Akbarî, viii. 193
 Sayûtî, viii. 414
Shâh 'Alam-nâma, viii. 393
 ——— *Shâhî*, viii. 377
 Shahâbu-d dîn Daulat-âbâdî, vi. 487
 ——— Tâlâsh, vii. 199
 ——— 'Umari, iii. 573
- Shâh Jahân-nâma*, vii. 1, 73, 121, 123,
 132, 133
Shâh-nâma, i. 102; iv. 191; v. 484;
 vii. 568; viii. 331
 Shâh Nawâz Khân, viii. 187, 333
 Shahrazûri, ii. 1, 2
 Shaikhu-l Hadâd Jaunpûri, vi. 488
 Shaikh Muhammad, vii. 153
 ——— Sanât, iv. 209
 ——— Zain, iv. 288
- Shajrat Afâghana*, iv. 529
 ——— 'Akl, ii. 157
 ——— *Atrâk*, ii. 392, 560
 Shams-i Sirâj 'Afif, iii. 269; vi. 484.
 Sharfu-d dîn Yazdî, iii. 478
Sharfu-n Nabî, ii. 157
Sharh-i Tajrid, v. 155
 ——— *Tartkh Yamini*, ii. 16, 51
- Shash Fath-i Kângra*, vi. 517
 Sheo Dâs, viii. 331
 Sheo Parshâd, viii. 175
 Sher 'Alî Ja'farî Afsoos, viii. 6
Shigarf-nâma, vi. 197
Shir-Shâhî, ii. 461
 Shukru-llah, iii. 17
Siddhântas, ii. 7
Sikandar-nâma, iii. 236
Silk-i Sulûk, vi. 485
Singhâsan Battisi, v. 513, 571; viii. 5,
 377
Sirâj-i 'Afif, vi. 484. See Shams-i Sirâj.
 ——— *Hajj*, viii. 161
 ——— *Tawârikh*, vi. 231
Sirat-i Jaldû-d dîn, ii. 550
Siyaru-l Arwah, viii. 158
 ——— *Hindî*, viii. 41
 ——— *Muta-akhhkhirîn*, viii. 194
- Subh-i Sâdik*, vi. 453
 Subhân, vii. 123
 ——— Râi, viii. 5
 Sulaimân, the Merchant, i. 1
Sûru-l Buldân, i. 41
Susruta, v. 572
- Tabakât-i Akbarî*, ii. 432, 435, 451, 460,
 463, 467, 473, 477; iv. 6; v. 177
 ——— *Akbar Shâhî*, v. 177
 ——— *Bâbarî*, iv. 288
 ——— *Nâsiri*, ii. 205, 259, 430, 474;
 iii. 93
 ——— *Shâh Jahânî*, v. 478; vii. 133
- Tabarî, i. 102; ii. 418
Tafhim,
Tafhimu-t Tanjim, } iv. 199, 522
Tafsir-i Tâtir Khâni, iii. 367
Taghîratu-l Murâd, i. 328
 Tâhir Muhammad, i. 253; vi. 195
Tahkiku-l 'Irâb, iii. 16
Tahmâsp-nâma, viii. 100
 Tajammul Husain, viii. 413
 Tâju-d dîn, vi. 489
 ——— 'Isâ, ii. 16
Tâju-l Futûh, ii. 53
 ——— *Ma'âsir*, ii. 204
 ——— *Tawârikh*, ii. 204
- Takfu-d dîn, vi. 239
Takmila-i Akbar-nâma, vi. 103
Takwimu-l Buldân, ii. 407
Talabu-n Nûr, vi. 492
Tâlîf-i Kalb, etc., vi. 492
Tambihu-l Jâhilîn, viii. 404
Tarannum-i 'Ishk, i. 347
Târikhu-l 'Abbâs, ii. 157
 ——— 'Abdu-l Hakk, vi. 175
 ——— Ahmad Shâh, viii. 104
 ——— Ahmad Shâhî, viii. 377
 ——— Akbar, viii. 8
 ——— Akbar Shâhî, viii. 41, 314

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

viii

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Tārīkh-u Akbarī*, viii. 377
 — *Al-i Subuktigin*, ii. 53
 — ' *Alāi*, iii. 67, 523
 — ' *Alau-d dīn*, iii. 67
 — ' *Aldu-d dīn Khiljī*, viii. 2, 8
 — ' *Alamgirī*, vii. 152
 — ' *Alamgir-nāma*, vii. 155
 — *Alamgir Sāni*, viii. 140
 — *Alfi*, ii. 432, 471, 562; v. 150
 — *Aminī*, ii. 15
 — *Badā'ini*, ii. 432; v. 477
 — *Bahādur Shāhī*, vi. 177, 484; vii. 565, 569; viii. 8, 377
 — *Bahlol*, viii. 314
 — *Bahmani*, viii. 164
 — *Baihaki*, ii. 53
 — *Bāsit*, viii. 200
 — *Bindkīti*, iii. 55
 — *Chaghatai*, vi. 393; viii. 21
 — *Dādūdi*, iv. 434
 — *Daulat-i Yamīni*, ii. 182
 — *Faiz Bakhsh*, viii. 175, 176
 — *Farrukh Siyar*, viii. 41
 — *Firishta*, vi. 207, 532
 — *Fīroz Shāhī* (Barnī), iii. 93
 — *Fīroz Shāhī* (of Izzu-d dīn), viii. 8, 314, 377
 — *Fīroz Shāhī* (Shams-i Sirāj), iii. 269
 — *Ghāzān*, } iii. 5, 7, 9; iv. 3
 — *Ghāzānī*, }
 — *Ghiyāsu-d dīn Tughlīk*, viii. 2
 — *Guzida*, ii. 430, 481; iii. 60
 — *Hāfiz Abrū*, iv. 1
 — *Haidar Rāzi*, vi. 574
 — *Haizam Nābi*, ii. 284, 285
 — *Hajī Muhammad Kandahārī*, vi. 572. See *Hājī Muhammad*.
 — *Hakīmān-i Hind*, vi. 573
 — *Hakki*, vi. 175
 — *Hazrat Saltanat Shi'ārī*, iv. 4
 — *Henry*, viii. 414
 — *Hind*, ii. 1, 403; iv. 558
 — *Hindī* (of Rustam 'Alī), iv. 200; viii. 40
 — *Hind wa Sind*, i. 131
 — *Humāyūn*, iv. 213; v. 136
 — *Ibrāhīmī*, iv. 213; vi. 211, 216
 — *Ibrāhīm Khān*, viii. 257
 — *Irādat Khān*, vii. 534
 — *Irich or Irij*, v. 185; viii. 314
 — *Jahāngir-nāma Salīmī*, vi. 251
 — *Jahān Kushā* (Juwainī), ii. 384
 — *Jahān Kushāi* (*Nādir-nāma*), viii. 99
 — *Jannābī*, vi. 570
 — *Jūgal Kishwar*, viii. 300
 — *Kāmil*, ii. 244
 — *Kashmīrī*, viii. 377
 — *Khāfī Khān*, vii. 207
 — *Tārīkh-u Khān Jahān Lodī*, v. 67
 — *Mahmūd Ghaznavī*, viii. 2
 — *Mahmūdī*, ii. 525; iii. 236; viii. 2, 41
 — *Mahmūd Subuktigin* (of 'Unsuri), viii. 7, 314
 — *Majdūl*, ii. 266
 — *Mamālik-i Hind*, viii. 200
 — *Manāzil-u Futūh*, viii. 144
 — *Muhammad Shāh*, viii. 2
 — *Muhammad Shāhī*, viii. 21, 70, 103, 377
 — *Mas'ūdī*, ii. 53, 407
 — *Ma'sūmī*, i. 212
 — *Mīrza Haidar*, vi. 574
 — *Mubārak Shāhī*, iv. 6
 — *Mufazzalī*, vii. 141
 — *Muhammādī*, vi. 484
 — *Mulk-i Ashām*, vii. 199
 — *Mulla Muhammad Ghaznavī*, ii. 433. See *Tawārīkh-i Mahmūdī*
 — *Mutūk-i 'Ajām*, ii. 157
 — *Muzaffarī*, viii. 316
 — *Nādiru-z Zamānī*, viii. 70
 — *nāma*, viii. 443
 — *Nāsirī*, ii. 53, 266, 284, 392, 430, 507, 508, 511
 — *Nizāmī*, v. 1, 177; vi. 197
 — *Pādshāhān-i Hind*, iv. 558
 — *Humāyūn*, iv. 558
 — *Rashīdī*, v. 127
 — *Sadr-i Jahān*, vi. 572
 — *o Sair-i Jahāngirī*, viii. 354
 — *Salātin-i Afghāna*, v. 1
 — *Salātin-i Ghori*, vi. 178
 — *Salātin-i Hind*, vi. 492
 — *Salīm Shāhī*, vi. 251, 256
 — *Shāh 'Alam*, viii. 393
 — *Shāh 'Alam Shāhī*, viii. 377
 — *Shāh 'Alam Bahādur Shāh*, vii. 568
 — *Shahābu-d dīn Ghori*, viii. 2, 7
 — *Shahābī*, viii. 41
 — *Shahādāt-i Farrukh Siyar*, viii. 232
 — *Shāh-Jahānī*, viii. 377
 — *Shāh-Jahānī Dah-āda*, vii. 1
 — *Sher Shāh*, viii. 314
 — *Sher-Shāhī*, iv. 301
 — *Sind*, i. 212
 — *Subuktigin*, ii. 53
 — *Sultān Nizāmī*, v. 177
 — *Tāhīrī*, i. 253; vi. 197
 — *Wassāf*, iii. 24
 — *Yamīni*, ii. 14, 58, 429, 435; iv. 188
 — *Zubda*, vi. 183
 — *Tarjuma-i Futūhāt*, ii. 414
 — *Yamīnī*, ii. 15; iv. 168
 — *Tarkhān-nāma*, i. 300

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

ix

- Tádr Kháni*, vi. 486
Tatimma-i Wáki'át-i Jahángiri, vi. 392
Taukyáti Káravíya, vi. 517
Tauzihát-i Rashídi, iii. 14, 20
Tawárikh-i Hukamá, ii. 1
 ——— *Humdyúni*, iv. 213
 ——— *Mahmúdi*, ii. 514, 519, 527, 529
Tazjiyatu-l Amsár, iii. 24
Tazkira-i Anand Rám Mukhlis, viii. 76
 ——— *Chaghatai*, vi. 393; viii. 17
 ——— *Daulat Sháh*, ii. 561
 ——— *Fukahá*, viii. 26
 ——— *Salátn*, vi. 178
 ——— *Shu'ará*, viii. 26
 ——— *Umará*, iv. 295; viii. 192
 ——— *Wáki'át*, v. 136; vi. 117
Tibb-i Sikandari, iv. 451
Timúr, iii. 389
Timúr-náma, viii. 164, 377
Tuhfat-i Akbar Sháhi, iv. 301, 303;
 viii. 314
 ——— *Kirám*, i. 327
 ——— *Mujáhidín*, viii. 406
 ——— *Múminín*, vi. 480
 ——— *Salátn*, vi. 230, 466
 ——— *sighar*, iii. 534
Túzak-i Bábari, iv. 218
 ——— *Jahángiri*, vi. 251, 256, 276
 ——— *Timúri*, iii. 389
 ——— *'Umari*, iii. 573

Umráo Singh, viii. 374
'Unsurí, iv. 189, 515; viii. 7, 314, 377
Usúlu-t Tibb, viii. 161
'Utbi, ii. 14, 429; iv. 188

Vishnu Purána, viii. 377

Wakáí Ní'amat Khán, vii. 200
Wakf-náma, iii. 382
Wáki'át-i Akbari, vi. 9

Wáki'át-i Azfari, viii. 234
 ——— *Bábari*, iv. 218; vi. 215
 ——— *Jahángiri*, vi. 252, 276, 360
 ——— *Musháki*, iv. 534
 ——— *Shaikh Faizí*, vi. 116
Wáki, i. 114
Wámik o' Azrd, iv. 189
Wárid, viii. 21
Wassáf, ii. 451; iii. 24
Wastu-l Hayát, iii. 525, 534
Wikáya'-i Asad Beg, vi. 150

Yádgár-i Bahádduri, viii. 417
Yahya bin Ahmad, iv. 6
 ——— *'Abdu-l Latíf*, iv. 293
Yákút, i. 95
Yázdí, iii. 478

Zádu-l Mutakiyin, vi. 491
Zafar-náma, iii. 390, 478; iv. 91; viii.
 26, 132
Zahir Dehlawí, vi. 488
Zainu-l Akhbár, ii. 432; iv. 557
Zakariya al Kazwini, i. 94
Zakhiratu-l Khawárin, v. 178
Zakhira Khwárisim Sháhi, vi. 417
Zia'u-d din Barní, iii. 93, 316
Zikr-i Kharábi Dehli, iii. 317
 ——— *Mulúk*, vi. 179, 484, 492
Zinatu-l Majális, ii. 197, 506
 ——— *Tawárikh*, vii. 166
Zubdatu-l Akhbár, viii. 374
 ——— *Akhhárá*, viii. 70
 ——— *Gharáib*, viii. 432-4
 ——— *Tawárikh (Abdu-l Karím)*, viii.
 199
 ——— (Ghulám Bástí), viii. 202
 ——— (Jamálu-d dín), iii. 61
 ——— *Baisanghári (Háfiz A'brú)*,
 iv. 1; vi. 183
 ——— (Núru-l Hakk), vi. 182

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

* The asterisk (*) calls attention to the additions and corrections at the end.

- Abbásín (R), vi. 313
 Abhábudí, i. 55
 Abhú (Abú), iii. 256
 Abiria, i. 507
 Ab-i siyáh (R), iv. 37, 64
 Ab-kand, iv. 247
 Abkashída (R), i. 238
 Abrása, i. 450
 Abri, i. 34
 Abmán, i. 15
 Absín, vi. 225
 Abú, ii. 230, 355
 Abúhar, ii. 350; iii. 269, 272
 Acesines, i. 514
 Achlagar, vii. 53
 Adampúr, v. 514
 Adashtán, i. 64
 Aden, viii. 389
 Adhoni, vii. 336. *See* Adoni
 'Adilábád Faráín, viii. 390
 'Adil Sháhí Kokan, vii. 345
 Adinapúr, i. 47
 Adoní, vi. 230, vii. 366, 534
 Afghán, iv. 163
 Afghánistán, ii. 408, 422, 457
 Afghánpúr, iii. 174, 235, 528
 Afghánshála, ii. 114
 Agá-mahál, v. 397
 Agham, i. 362, 502
 ——— Kot, i. 362
 ——— Lohána, i. 362
 Agharábád, vii. 229
 Aghushta, i. 87
 Agra, iv. 205, 256, 257, 263, 319, 368, 450, 524; v. 93, 99, 203, 295, 491, 499; vii. 482, 483; viii. 228
 Agrinagara, i. 393
 Agroha, iii. 245
 Agrowah, iii. 300
 Ahan, i. 229
 Ahangarán, ii. 285
 Ahár, i. 62; iv. 47, 82; v. 506
 Ahírwára, viii. 58
 Ahmadábád, iii. 248; v. 193, 196, 197, 342, 405, 431; vi. 353, 358; vii. 454, 527 *pass.*
 ——— (in Panjáb), ii. 440
 Ahmadnagar, v. 360, 441; vi. 70, 99, 144, 205, 241, 247, 323, 380, 415, 434, 437; vii. 58
 Ahmad Sháhí, viii. 145
 Ahsanábád, vii. 534; viii. 16
 Ahrúní, iii. 428, 492
 Ahú (R), v. 325
 Ahúnat, vii. 53
 Ahwáz, i. 440
 Aibak, v. 230
 Ail, i. 83
 Ailam, vii. 17
 Ainá, i. 16
 'Ain-zarba, ii. 248
 * 'Aisi, v. 429
 Ajáj, i. 53
 'Ajám, ii. 237
 Ajmír, ii. 213, 214, 225, v. 274, 283; vi. 21, 347; vii. 139, 241; viii. 52
 ——— (in Siwálik), v. 497
 Ajodh, i. 56
 Ajodhan, ii. 530; iii. 421, 487, 530; iv. 29; v. 336, 561
 Ajtahád, i. 207
 Ajúdhya, ii. 530, 531
 Ak, v. 397
 Akarand Bakar, ii. 396, 554
 Akbarábád, viii. 275, 353, 366
 Akbar-nagar, v. 180; vi. 391, 408-9, 416; vii. 250
 Akbar-púr, vii. 18, 218, 451, 472
 Akhánúr, viii. 94
 Akhár, v. 445
 Akhírpúr, vi. 229
 Akhlát, viii. 31
 Aklúj, vii. 340
 Ak-mahál, v. 397
 Al, v. 290; viii. 160
 Alaghkání, iii. 300
 Alah-amút, ii. 574
 Alahwár (Láhore), i. 116; ii. 414
 Alahwáz, ii. 414
 Alakanandá, i. 50
 'Alamgír-nagar, vii. 144, 275
 Alamút, ii. 574
 * Alang, vii. 10, 11, 35
 Al Bailamán, i. 123, 126, 442
 Al Baizá, i. 119, 128, 448.
See Baizá
 Albari, ii. 320, 360
 Al Daur, } i. 14, 34
 Aldúr (Al Rúr), }
 Alexandria, i. 365
 Albáhí, iv. 530
 Alí, v. 290
 'Aliján (R), i. 501
 'Alí Masjid, vi. 314; viii. 77
 'Aliputra, i. 323
 Aliya, vi. 126
 Alka, vii. 57
 Al Kharúj, i. 81
 Alláhábád, vi. 411; vii. 273, 486. viii. 182, 229, 408
 * Allahápúr (Alhanpúr?), v. 91
 Allah-band, i. 403
 Al Mahfúza, i. 126
 Aloda, vi. 296
 Alola, viii. 116, 119
 Alor, i. 14, 23, 27, 37, 48, 79, 138, 152, 188, 192, 193, 256, 311, 363, 455
 Al Rúr, i. 23, 27, 28, 30, 37, 122, 128. *See* Alor
 Alrúr (R), i. 448
 Alsaká, i. 122, 203
 Al Usáifán, i. 129, 451

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xi

- Alwar, iv. 61, 273, 274; v. 139, 203, 329; vi. 21
 Amak, i. 64
 Amánábád, vi. 337
 Amardí, vi. 311
 Amarkot, v. 212; viii. 97.
See 'Umarkot
 Amarpur, i. 251
 Amartali, v. 440
 Amarán, v. 444
 Ambághát, vii. 370
 Ambajogái, vii. 16
 Ambála, iv. 249, 441, 486, 488
 Ambár, ii. 577
 'Ambar-Kot, vii. 38
 Ambarpúr, v. 463
 Amber, v. 406; vi. 318, 386; vii. 188, 483; viii. 44, 343
 Amethí, ii. 534, 549
 Ambal, i. 27, 363
 Amrawat, ii. 325
 Amroha, iii. 106, 198, 554; iv. 68; v. 505, 507; viii. 332
 Amul, ii. 137
 'Ana, i. 13
 'Anáb, i. 13
 Anapa, i. 511
 Aná-ságar, vi. 387; vii. 299
 Anbár, i. 420
 Andaráb, v. 223, 232.
Also Indaráb
 Andarábah, iv. 237
 Andardún, v. 53
 Andará, iv. 75
 Andhāwali, iii. 303
 Andhāra, i. 16
 Andkhod, ii. 233, 302, 577, vii. 79
 *Andol (Erandol), vii. 16
 Andrún (Andardún), v. 46
 Andwar, iv. 61
 Anhalwára, i. 61, 355; ii. 469. *See* Nahlwára
 Anhárá (R), ii. 247
 Anj, i. 109
 Anjan-dudh, vii. 17
 Anjarái, vii. 53
 Anjat, i. 52
 Anjil, iv. 106
 Anki, vii. 57
 Ankot, vi. 389
 An Makinda, iii. 80
 Annari, i. 27, 30, 34, 37, 39, 384
 Antarbed, viii. 262, 268, 270
 Antari, vi. 107
 Antri, iv. 500
 Anupnagar, viii. 170
 Anúpsbahr, viii. 147, 347
 Anúptaláo, v. 554
 Anwala, iv. 47, 50; viii. 178, 182, 303, 306
 Arab, v. 399
 Aráil, v. 94
 Arak Tírat, i. 55
 Aral (R), 448, 450
 Aráman, iv. 8
 Arangal, iii. 80, 189, 201, 231, 233, 245, 558. *Also* Warangal
 Arathúr, i. 62
 Arávalli, i. 523; ii. 355; v. 397
 'Arbang, vii. 80
 Arcot, viii. 369, 391
 Ardabil, v. 219
 Ardal (Arwal?), iv. 454
 Arghandáb (R), i. 241
 'Arikanna, iii. 50
 Arkát, viii. 391
 Armábel, i. 29, 34, 38, 151, 364
 Armáil, } i. 34, 77, 80,
 Armáyl, } 119
 Arman, i. 72
 Armún, i. 15
 Arra, iv. 283
 Arracan, vii. 254, 257, 304
 Ar Rukhaj, i. 23. *See* Rukhaj
 Arú, i. 71; iv. 19
 Arúbar, iv. 40, 51
 Arúr, i. 61
 Arzalán, i. 92
 As'ad-nagar, vii. 383
 Asadpúr, viii. 306
 *Asahúhar, iv. 38
 Asalkanda, i. 365
 Ásám, vii. 144, 264, 267
 Asandi, iii. 494. *See* As-pandí
 Ásár, iii. 450, 505
 Asáwal, i. 66, 87, 357; iii. 260; iv. 39; v. 198
 Asfaka, i. 34, 77, 81
 Asfahid, iv. 168
 Asghafa, i. 29
 Ashahár, i. 139, 143
 Ashak, ii. 284
 Áshám, vii. 65, 264, 267
 'Ashikán bázár, ii. 75, 97
 Ashkandra, i. 104
 Ash Sharkí, i. 125, 441, 447
 Ashta, vii. 47, 60
 Áshti, vii. 52
 Ásí, i. 58, 59, 394; ii. 46, 462
 Ásí (R), v. 98
 Ásir, v. 275, 403, 406; vi, 97, 135, 388; vii. 58, 490
 'Askalan, viii. 31
 'Askaland, i. 104, 138, 141, 203, 365, 469, 520
 'Askaland Úsa, i. 365, 520
 Askalandra, i. 365
 'Askán, i. 16
 Ásnánd, i. 91
 Ásni, ii. 222, 458
 Ásokpúr, ii. 549
 Áspandí, iii. 431, 494
 Ássai Ghát, i. 394
 Ássam, vii. 65, 264, 267
 Ástarábád, vi. 207, 564
 Ástor, i. 46
 Ásúr, i. 58
 Ásúra, i. 46
 Ásursán, i. 77
 Áswán, iii. 420, 487
 Átaipúr, viii. 118
 Átak, v. 386, 443, 457; vi. 312, 313, 428; viii. 80
 Átak (R), iv. 525; viii. 80, 92, 95
 Átak-Benares, v. 386, 423, 443; vi. 312, 370,
 Átak-Katak, v. 443
 Átal, i. 388
 'Átba, i. 204
 Áter, viii. 53
 Átrár, iii. 394
 Átrásá, i. 87, 91
 Átri, i. 77, 79
 Átroll, iv. 63, 64
 Áttals (R), vi. 313
 Áttock. *See* Átak
 Áubásh-darra, vii. 16
 Áubkin, i. 77, 85
 Áudar, i. 48
 Áudh (Oudh), i. 338
 Áughasht, i. 92
 Áúndhár, i. 160, 357
 Áurangábád, v. 527; vii. 130, 180, 256, 305, 310, 451, 472; viii. 66
 ——— (Panjáb), viii. 95, 115, 166
 Áurkán, i. 52
 Ávantípura, vi. 457
 'Áwair, i. 77
 *Áwantghar, v. 100, 104
 'Áwará, i. 178
 Áwesar, v. 504
 Áyodhya, ii. 649; viii. 420
 Áyúbpúr, v. 514
 Áyud, v. 561
 Ázádpur, iii. 297, 298

- 'Azam, viii. 160
'Azampúr, v. 316, 355; vi. 123
A'zam-tárá, vii. 368
Azarbatán, ii. 577; iii. 444
Azdú, vi. 377
'Azimábád, viii. 128, 130
'Azimábád Patna, viii. 228
—— (Tirauri), ii. 295
Azra, iv. 205
Azur, iii. 444
- Bábal, vii. 256
Baband, i. 30
Babar-Khána, i. 63
Babarluka, i. 316
Bábul, ii. 334
Bábu-l Abwáb, i. 500
Baccanore, iv. 514
Bach Pahári, viii. 217
Bachúna, v. 356
Bád, v. 422
Bádah, iii. 622
Badakhshán, i. 63; v. 223, 448, 455; vii. 70, 77
Bádál-garh, v. 13, 257, 486, 491
Bádálí, viii. 320
Badaún, ii. 232, 297, 301, 322, 355; iii. 36, 106; iv. 87, 456; v. 86, 500
Bádbáj, v. 233
Badban, i. 403
Bádghis, vi. 564, 565
Bádbam, iv. 47
Badhanor, vii. 189
Badhnor, iv. 40
Bádb, iii. 172, 622
Badín, i. 250; viii. 92
Bádra (R), i. 385
Badrkot, } iii. 561, 619
Badrakot, }
Bágár, i. 446; ii. 218, 467
Bágh, i. 386
Bágh-i Jún, ii. 237
Bághara, i. 22
Bághbán, i. 307
Baghdád, i. 420
Bághpat, iii. 505, 621; viii. 149, 171
Baghrú, ii. 182
Baghrúr, i. 122, 163
Baglána, vi. 70; vii. 10, 65, 307, 309, 463
Baglána, (near Ganges), iii. 538
Bah, i. 29, 34
—— (R), ii. 41
Bahádúr-garh, vii. 337, 372, 383
- Bahádúr Khánpúr, vii. 106
Bahádúrpúr, vii. 215, 306
Báhalímír, i. 296
Bahaltúr, i. 387
Bahar (R), i. 104
Baharimad, i. 126, 442
Bahárpur, iii. 134, 145
Bahátíl (R), i. 22
Baháwalpúr, ii. 439
Bahámrúr, i. 52
*Bahíra, v. 408
Babítúr, i. 162, 387
Bakhála, iv. 308
Bahla, i. 387
Bahlawál, iii. 221
Bahlún, v. 382
Bahmana, i. 369
Bahmánábád, i. 106. *See* Bráhmánábád
Bahmanú, i. 369
Bahmanú Mansúra, i. 61
Bahmanwá, i. 189, 369
*Bahra, } iii. 463, 513;
*Bahrah, } iv. 230, 232, 234; v. 206, 314
Bahráich, ii. 344, 346, 374, 534, 536; iii. 249; iv. 368; v. 89; vi. 187
Bahraj, i. 158, 191, 425;
Bahráj, vi. 552 [ii. 397
Bahrámpur, i. 224, 342
Bahráwán, ii. 295
Bahráwar, i. 191
Bahrein, i. 69, 422; iii. 33
Bahria, i. 339
*Bahrkunda, iv. 357. *See* Nahrkunda
Bahruch, } i. 49, 61, 66.
Bahrúj, } *See* Broach
Bahru-l Akhzar, iv. 4
—— Hamran, ii. 246
—— Júrján, i. 45
—— Khazar, i. 45
Bahrúr, i. 174
Bahújí (R), iii. 79
Baikand, i. 463
*Báil (Páil), iv. 49, 52
Báila, iii. 469
Bailamán (Al), i. 123, 126, 442
Báin-wáh, i. 189, 369
Bairam Kala, vi. 435
Bairampúri, vii. 346
Bairát, i. 59, 393, 395
Bait, i. 166, 167
Baizá, i. 385, 465, 482. *See* Al Baizá
—— (near Shíráz), ii. 252
Bajaur, iv. 230, 258; v. 450; 456, 467; vi. 80, 568
- Bajhora, v. 386
Bajlána, iv. 50
Bajrán, i. 243
Bajrápúr, vi. 74
Bajúna, v. 370
Bájjwára, iv. 51, 308, 390, 552; v. 488; viii. 167
Baka, i. 66
Bakalán, ii. 398, 480; v. 227
Bakan (R), i. 53
Bakar, i. 15; ii. 9, v. 338, 384. *See* Bhakar
Bakarhá, ii. 274
Bakarnáchak, viii. 92
Bakhar, v. 206. *See* Bhakar
Bakhshinda-bakhsh, vii. 373, 382-3
Bakhtáwar-nagar, vii. 150
Bakhtáwar-púr, vii. 150
*Bakiálán, iv. 240
Baknári, iv. 19
Báknúr, iv. 124, 514
Bakra, vi. 53
Bakrála, vi. 308
Bakrampúr, vi. 106, 109
Bakrí, iii. 513
Bakrubar, i. 52
Baksar, iv. 370; v. 89; viii. 182, 217
Baksar Chhetra, v. 92
Bákú, v. 554
Bálá, ii. 164
Baládar, i. 52
Báladast, iii. 309
Bálá-ghát, vi. 323, 377, 416, 434; vii. 7, 12, 24, 58
Bálaghatrak, iii. 540
Baláhar, i. 158
Balála, ii. 394, 396-7; 553, 563, 564
Balamgarh, viii. 156, 265, Balan (R), i. 50 [366
Bálápúr, vi. 343, 377; vii. 498-9
Balá-rám, ii. 358; iv. 26
Baláwarda, i. 62
Bálázi, ii. 250
Balbak, i. 87, 89
Balbhúnd (R), v. 379
Balbún, i. 15
Balhár, i. 158, 397
Balínát-jogí, iv. 240. *Also* Bálnát
Bálsána, v. 363
Balkana, vi. 67
Balkh, i. 49, 419; ii. 135, 141, 268; iv. 159; v. 227, 230; vi. 564; vii. 70, 77

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xiii

- Bálkí, vii. 54
 Ballabhipúra, i. 354
 Ballari, i. 27, 34, 37, 39, 384
 Balhú, iv. 309
 Ballyári, i. 522
 Bálmer, i. 359
 Bálnát, ii. 450-1; iv. 176; v. 114
 Balnáth Jogi, iv. 415, 419
 Bální, vii. 24
 Bálpúr, vi. 98
 Balrawán, ii. 281
 Baltistán, ii. 576
 Balúj, i. 417
 Baluná, ii. 542
 Balwar, ii. 351
 Balwí, i. 27
 Balzf, i. 34
 Bámbarwá, i. 340
 Bambás (R), iii. 79
 Bamhi, ii. 52
 Bámíán, i. 472; ii. 268, 399; v. 227, 232
 Bámíwán, i. 34, 369
 Bemunwasy, i. 369
 Ban, iv. 497, 498
 Bána (Tanna), i. 89
 Banadri, iii. 36
 Banáras, vi. 312
 Banárasí, iii. 312; iv. 11
 Banarbás, i. 139
 Banás, iii. 542
 Banawás, i. 58
 Band, i. 29, 34, 52, 81
 Band-i Fath Khán, iii. 354
 Bándá, ii. 459; viii. 439
 Bandána, iv. 103, 514
 Bandar 'Abbásí, vii. 355
 ——— Chátgám, vi. 326
 ——— Dewal, i. 377
 ——— Láhori, i. 377
 Bándher. *See* Bhándher
 Bándhú, iv. 463
 Bandhugarh, iv. 463
 Bándrí, iii. 88
 Bándwa (Pandwa), vi. 224
 Bang, ii. 307, 308; iii. 295; vi. 553
 Bangála, iii. 295
 Bangamati (R), ii. 310
 Bân-ganga (R), ii. 445; vi. 382
 Bân-ganga (Páyin-ganga) (R), vii. 12, 338
 Bângarmau, iii. 248; v. 15, 500
 Bangash, v. 233, 234, 456; viii. 116, 350
 Bangashát, viii. 92
 Bangash-i-bála, vii. 89
 Bangash-i-páyin, vii. 89
 Bangáwan, ii. 311
 Bangú, vi. 109
 Bánia, } i. 27, 30, 34, 37,
 Bániya, } 40, 77, 79, 367
 Banian, iii. 36
 Bámihál, iv. 497
 Baní Sháh Darak, vii. 371
 Baní Sháhgarh, vii. 373
 Banjhir, ii. 124
 Bankála, ii. 553, 563, 564
 Banna, i. 116; ii. 414
 Banpúr, iv. 95
 Bâns Barellí, v. 505
 Bânswála, } iv. 492; v.
 Bânswára, } 402; vi. 59,
 109
 Bânú, iii. 477, 482, 522
 Banú, ii. 414, 440
 Banúr, iv. 249
 Banyán, ii. 328, 330
 Bára, i. 85
 Bar-ace, i. 444
 Barada, i. 444; ii. 246
 Barági, i. 55
 Bárah, ii. 241
 Bára-múla, v. 465; vi. 305
 Barahpola, viii. 55
 Baran, ii. 42, 52, 322, 458;
 ii. 237; iii. 159, 242,
 248; iv. 35, 36, 42, 82;
 v. 79
 Bârání, ii. 556, 557
 Barand, ii. 318
 Barangánw, vi. 101
 Barauz (Broach), i. 116
 Barba, ii. 42
 Barbanda, ii. 318
 Barbar, i. 50
 Barbarike, i. 368
 Barbarkáj, i. 52
 Barcelore, viii. 389
 Barda, v. 438
 Bardád, ii. 247
 Bardár, ii. 334, 353; iv. 11
 Bardasir, ii. 398, 575
 Bardaxema, i. 507
 Bardwán, v. 386; vi. 74,
 78, 86, 391, 408; vii. 33
 Bareilly, viii. 182, 221,
 303, 350
 Bârgán, i. 238
 Bar-gánw, vii. 333
 Barghand, ii. 276, 277;
 iii. 537; iv. 203
 Bârha, vii. 520; viii. 56
 Barhad, viii. 53
 Barbámpur, iv. 274; v. 215
 Barhás, i. 139
 Bâri, i. 50, 54, 56; ii. 398,
 427, 464; v. 90, 104, 324
 Barin-lanka, vi. 305
 Barkandharat, i. 52
 Bârkâr, i. 296
 Barkúdoz, i. 71
 Barlak, i. 71
 Barna, ii. 460
 Barnagar, v. 369
 Barnáwa, iv. 403
 Baroda, iii. 253, 256; v.
 196, 343, 432, 433, 435;
 vi. 125
 Bar-rám, iii. 147
 Barsáná, viii. 366
 Barshúr, ii. 150
 Bartot, iv. 74
 Bárúá, i. 444
 Bárúd, i. 444
 Barúh (Broach), i. 14, 87
 Barúja, iii. 477, 522
 Barúji (R), iii. 80
 Barús (Broach), i. 87, 126,
 441
 Barwála, ii. 375
 Barúdoz, i. 71
 Barúzi, ii. 397
 Barwán, i. 47
 Barygaza, i. 356
 Bâs, i. 16
 Bâsad, v. 435
 Basankot, ii. 329
 Basantpúr, v. 497; vii. 106
 Basant-garh, vii. 364
 Basáwar, v. 362, 370, 525,
 540
 Bases, i. 123
 Bashín, ii. 576
 Bâs'húr, i. 59
 Basí, vii. 345
 Basína, iv. 23
 Basmad, i. 37, 39, 122, 123
 Basmak, i. 77, 79
 Basmand, i. 27, 28, 30
 Basmat, i. 34
 Basra, i. 420
 Batála, vi. 129; viii. 169
 Batinda, ii. 347, 438. *See*
 Bhatinda
 Bátia, } i. 154, 177, 368.
 Bâtiya, } *See* Bhatia
 Batnúr, iv. 389
 *Bátora, vii. 10
 Batt, i. 431
 Battiut, iv. 232
 Bauúra (city), i. 22
 Bâwal, i. 69
 Bâwalí, v. 407; viii. 271
 Bayák (Payág), v. 94

- Bayána, ii. 368, 380; iv. 37, 265, 266, 281, 416, 507, 551; v. 74, 93, 98, 99, 190, 244, 490; vi. 12, 550, 556. *Also*
 Bhayána
 Báyat, i. 63
 Bazána, i. 58, 395
 Bazawál, ii. 351
 Bazghand, ii. 276
 Bazgharak, ii. 127
 Bazor, ii. 369
 Bednore, iv. 104
 Beg, i. 314
 Behár, ii. 241. *See* Bihár
 Behat, } (R), iv. 233, 240,
 Behut, } 516; v. 465; vi.
 303, 304, 305, 307, 373
 Behra (Bahira P), vi. 555
 Behta (R), i. 50
 Bekkrála, vi. 308
 Bela, i. 365
 Benares, i. 56; ii. 122,
 222, 251, 297; iv. 282;
 v. 322; vii. 232; viii.
 215, 229, 309
 Bengál, vi. 326; viii. 130
 Bem (R), iv. 54
 Beohán, iii. 540
 Beoli, iv. 14
 Bera, ii. 279
 Berouán, ii. 560
 Besakh, ii. 549
 Betwa (R), i. 60; iii. 79;
 vi. 58
 Bhádar (R), v. 438
 Bhadáwar, } iv. 417; v.
 Bhadauriya, } 74; viii. 53,
 262
 Bhadra (R), i. 50
 Bhadrak, v. 388; vi. 98
 Bhadrasomá (R), i. 50
 Bhadraswa (R), i. 50
 Bhagal (R), viii. 311
 Bhágalpur, v. 381; vi. 19
 Bhagirathí, } (R), i. 52;
 Bhagirati, } viii. 381
 Bhágnagar, vii. 336
 Bhág-nai, i. 340
 Bhagwán-gola, viii. 330,
 427
 Bhagwánpúr, v. 363
 Bhañsán, ii. 328; iii. 148,
 149
 Bhañ-ganw, v. 144
 Bbakar, } i. 224, 225, 233,
 Bhañkar, } 244, 311; ii.
 201, 241, 554; iv. 59;
 v. 456; vi. 568; viii. 16
 Bhakra, vi. 308
 Bhálki, vii. 28, 54
 Bhámaráwáh, i. 332, 369
 Bhambúr, i. 332, 368, 446,
 482
 Bhambara (R), vii. 361
 Bhandar-kál, iii. 177
 Bhánder, vi. 108; vii. 21, 47
 Bhandner, iv. 403
 Bhangar, ii. 297, 304; iv. 62
 Bhanra (R), vii. 361
 Bhanú-gánw, iv. 27
 Bhara, i. 312. *See* Bahra
 Bharatpúr, } v. 525; viii.
 Bhartpúr, } 352, 360
 Bhardána, ii. 524
 Bhári, iii. 303
 Bhat (R), i. 46
 Bhata, iv. 462, 474, 478, 484
 Bhátal, i. 48
 Bbat-ghora, iv. 462
 Bhat, v. 244
 Bháti, i. 61, 368; vi. 72,
 75, 77, 79
 Bhátia, } ii. 28, 248, 439;
 Bhátiya, } iii. 64; iv. 170;
 vi. 568
 Bhatinda, ii. 347, 438; iii.
 109
 Bhatnir, iii. 109, 420, 422,
 Bhatnúr, iv. 309 [487
 Bhatti, i. 229
 Bhatwára, v. 86
 Bhawan, ii. 445
 Bhayána, ii. 304; iii. 317.
See Bayána
 *Bhera, ii. 392, 426, 439,
 462
 Bhílsa, } i. 60; ii. 328;
 Bhílsán, } iii. 148, 543;
 iv. 261, 277, 397; vi.
 92; viii. 283
 Bhím, ii. 445
 Bhíma (R), vii. 54, 361
 Bhimbar, } ii. 452; v. 457,
 Bhimbhar, } 464; vi. 436
 Bhímnagar, ii. 34, 444, 445,
 505; iii. 65; iv. 173
 Bhoj, iv. 58
 Bhojpúr, iii. 105, 539; v.
 319, 376; vi. 10, 20, 55
 Bhoñsla, vii. 15
 Bhopál, iv. 378; viii. 57, 58
 Bhowa, iv. 56
 Bhowál, vi. 74, 76, 106
 Bhrigukachcha, i. 49
 Bhúgánw, v. 11, 74, 79
 Bhúj, v. 446
 Bhúkanú, iv. 63
 Bhúliyas, v. 452
 Bhún, v. 358
 Bhún-Kánún, iv. 63
 Bhúngír, vii. 411, 412
 Bhúnurá (R), vii. 54, 56
 Bhut, i. 57; ii. 392
 Bhutesar, i. 57, 63
 Bíáh, } i. 48, 142. *Also*
 Bíás, } Behát and Biyas
 Bibípúr, viii. 215
 Bidar, } iii. 233, 244, 247,
 Bidr, } 248, 258; vi. 70,
 104, 414, 557; vii. 54,
 124, 126, 343
 Bidrúr, iv. 104
 Bih, i. 34
 Bihand, ii. 438
 Bihár, ii. 300, 305, 306;
 iii. 36, 312; iv. 10, 347,
 363, 462; v. 22; vi. 39
 Bihára, vi. 433
 Bihishtábád, vi. 115
 Bijagarh, iv. 391; v. 275,
 406, 411; vi. 18, 559;
 vii. 18, 395, 490
 Bijalár, i. 72
 Bijanagar, iii. 80; iv. 96,
 103; v. 406; vi. 70, 229,
 557
 Bijápúr, v. 439; vi. 163,
 323; vii. 28, 53, 57, 139,
 322, 323
 Bikanír, i. 296, v. 211, 265
 Bikráam, iv. 239; v. 235
 Biládu-d dáwar, ii. 575
 Bilchiragh, vi. 76
 Bilgram, iv. 26, 27; vi.
 17; viii. 175
 Bilha, i. 37
 Bilkán, ii. 577
 Billúr, i. 46
 Billúr-tágh, i. 46
 Bilor, iv. 104
 Bilúr, i. 65; iv. 244
 *Bilwat, v. 107
 Bilúchpur, vi. 386
 Binagara, i. 392, 393
 Bindrában, viii. 228
 Bindráwach, viii. 92
 Binhúr (R), iii. 88
 Biní Hisár, v. 222
 Bir, vi. 415; vii. 12, 14,
 15, 17, 53, 55
 Bifrán, i. 63
 Biram-gám, v. 440, 445
 Birár, v. 441; vi. 84, 241,
 vii. 10, 58, 139, 364,
 408, 498
 Birár Páñ-gáh, vii. 408
 Birdhúl, iii. 90, 91
 Bír Ganj, v. 179
 Bir-gánw, vii. 364, 372, 383

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xv

- Bīr-nagar, i. 60; vii. 529
 Birmapūrī, vii. 346
 Bīrpūr, v. 437
 Bīrūn, i. 396; ii. 1, 34
 Bīrwān, ii. 562
 Bisaulī, vi. 229; viii. 178, 303, 306
 Bishanpur, ii. 375; vi. 86
 Bīsrām, ii. 555
 Biswāpātan, vii. 355
 Biswar, i. 60
 Biswārā, viii. 408
 Bītāro, i. 522
 Bītūr, i. 48
 Bītūra, i. 316
 Bītūrashit, i. 48
 Bītūrī, i. 58
 Biyāh, } i. 122; ii. 52, 445;
 Biyās, } iii. 36; iv. 4, 26, 33. *Also Biās and Behāt*
 Biyālas, i. 29
 Bizāpūr, vii. 15
 Bodha. *See* Budha
 Bohnkundal, iv. 419
 Bokhāra, ii. 387
 Bolān (R), i. 385
 Bombay, vii. 351
 Bouyaketver, ii. 560
 Brahmanābād, i. 122, 138, 145, 146, 150, 176, 179, 189, 258, 369, 439
 Brahmāpūr, i. 139, 143, 207
 Brahmaputra (R), ii. 310; vi. 73, 75, 106; vii. 65
 Brahmashk, i. 55
 Brahmastpurī, iii. 90
 Broach, i. 14; iii. 256, 259; v. 196, 197, 331, 343; vi. 15, 125, 463; vii. 238
 Brumhapooree, vii. 346
 Budāna, vii. 430
 Būdāpūr, i. 386
 Budd-fattan, i. 68
 Budh, i. 160
 ——— (temple), i. 148
 Budha, i. 27, 29, 33, 34, 123, 370, 386
 Būdhiya, i. 138, 159, 160, 386
 Budh-mulk, i. 46
 Būdhpūr, i. 138, 145, 386
 Budīna, i. 404
 Būdri, ii. 198
 Buffalo Water, i. 442
 Būgyāl, vi. 309
 Būhī, iv. 57
 Bukhārā, i. 429; ii. 268
 Būla, iii. 31
 Bulandrai, vi. 83
 Bulandshahr, ii. 458
 Bulbad, ii. 256
 Bulghākpūr, iii. 112
 Bulūch, viii. 92
 Bulūchistān, i. 399
 Bundelkhand, ii. 459; viii. 353
 Būndī, vii. 489, 490
 Bunīr, vi. 80
 Būrag, vii. 67
 Burāna, v. 30
 Būrānī, i. 426
 Buraria, ii. 440
 Burdsir, ii. 556. *See* Bardasir
 Burgānw, vi. 143
 Burnānābād, iv. 64; v. 79
 Burhānpūr, v. 197, 275, 406; vi. 323, 377, 379, 395, 418; vii. 10, 24, 31, 58, 307, 310, 422, 490; viii. 30
 Būria, iv. 518, 519
 Burya, viii. 119, 146
 Busrā, vii. 53
 Bust, i. 23; ii. 61, 132, 280, 414, 415, 575; iv. 159, 160; vii. 87, 89, 94
 Buzurg, iv. 497
 Calcutta, viii. 127, 228, 324, 325, 378
 Calicut, viii. 386
 Cambay, i. 357. *See* Kam-bāy
 Cananore, viii. 386
 Carnatic, vi. 232; viii. 391
 Chāch, iii. 567
 Chāchagām, i. 403
 Chāchandī, viii. 46
 Chāchar, i. 366
 Chach-hazāra, vi. 368
 Chāchkān, i. 313
 Chachpūr, i. 138, 366
 Chahār-dāng, vi. 180
 Chahār-dīwār bāgh, v. 314
 Chahār-kand, v. 201; vi. 19. *See* Jhār-kand
 Chāinduka, i. 311
 Chakgard, viii. 94
 Chākna, vii. 15, 256, 258, 262
 Chakshu, i. 50
 Chālis-gānw, vii. 16
 Chalkai, vii. 79
 Chalna, i. 509
 Chamār-gonda, vii. 52, 56
 Chamba, ii. 240
 Chambā, vi. 522-3
 Chambal (R), iii. 79, 542; iv. 60; vii. 220, 541
 Chamiyāri, v. 254
 Champa, i. 56
 Chāmpānīr, v. 193, 194, 331, 343; vi. 14, 16, 17, 125
 Champāran, iii. 294; iv. 546; vi. 49
 Chānak, viii. 380, 383
 Chānd, vi. 92
 Chānd, viii. 385-7
 Chāndā, vi. 164, 352, 387; vii. 50
 Chandāha (R), iv. 516
 Chandan, vii. 257 [370
 Chandan-mandan, vii. 257,
 Chandawāh, ii. 297
 Chandawāl, ii. 300
 Chandāwāl, iii. 540
 Chandawār, iv. 47, 48, 62; v. 92
 Chanderī, i. 58; ii. 351, 462; iii. 148, 201; iv. 261, 274, 378, 379, 467; v. 38, 102
 Chandernagore, viii. 127, 327, 383
 Chāndī, vii. 107
 Chandiol, ii. 452
 Chandor, vii. 10, 16, 53, 66, 124
 Chāndpūr, viii. 269
 Chandrā, i. 48, 58, 394
 Chandrāha (R), i. 63; ii. 41, 52, 120; iv. 525
 Chandōka, i. 234, 247, 502
 Chandwālā, vi. 303
 Chandwār, ii. 297; iv. 270
 Chandrāwār, i. 36
 Chanesar, i. 176, 179
 Chanīr, i. 176
 *Chānīūt, iv. 232
 Chansir, i. 176
 Chappar-ghatta, iv. 507; v. 245
 Chāran, iii. 548
 Chār Hankūra, i. 339
 Charbar, i. 523
 Charbelī, vii. 494
 Chār-chashma, vii. 81
 Chārigārān, } v. 225 281
 Chārikārān, } 287
 Chārjā, viii. 125
 Charkh, ii. 268; v. 207
 Chatāwar, v. 100
 Chātāgam, } vi. 326; vii.
 Chātāganw, } 66, 275
 Chaubāla, v. 507
 Chaudūwar, i. 296

- Chaukithath, viii. 330
 Chaul, viii. 388
 Chaundh, iv. 323, 328 *See*
 Júnd
 Chaunsa, iv. 370; v. 113,
 323, 376; vi. 53, 55
 Chaurágarh, v. 169, 288,
 538; vi. 30, 118; vii. 47, 48
 Chelás, i. 46
 Chhabrámau, iv. 506
 Chbatar-dáwar, vii. 17
 *Chhatrámau, v. 242
 Chhatur, i. 237, 238
 *Chhetra (Jhatra P), v. 92
 Chhináo (R), iv. 56
 Chicacole, viii. 392
 Chihal-zína, vii. 90
 Chin, } i. 3, 45; iii. 32;
 China, } 46; iv. 96
 Chiná (R), iii. 474
 Chináb, iv. 232
 Chináb (R), i. 63; ii. 52, 234
 Chinád (Chinab), iii. 413
 Chináwa (R), iii. 472, 519,
 522
 Ching, i. 71
 Chinsura, viii. 383
 Chipribandar, i. 521
 Chisht, ii. 525, 548, 549
 Chítaldrúg, vii. 355
 Chítápúr, vii. 232
 Chitar, iv. 249
 Chitor, } i. 60, 194, 355,
 Chitúr, } 395, 406; iii.
 76, 189; iv. 261, 277,
 406, 416, 551; v. 324;
 vi. 11; vii. 103, 188
 Chitral, ii. 407, 576
 Chitror, ii. 370
 Chittagánw, }
 Chittagong, } vi. 45, 326
 Chocrá, viii. 383
 Chol, iii. 422, 483, 488
 Chol-i Jalál, iii. 409, 477,
 482, 522; iv. 94
 Chol Jarad, iii. 409; iv. 94
 Chondha, iv. 379
 Chonsú, iv. 533
 Chopra, vii. 305, 307
 Chor, i. 532
 Chowsar, iv. 283
 Chún, i. 55; viii. 92
 Chunár, iv. 282, 343, 350,
 359, 417; v. 95, 138, 199,
 287, 306; vii. 241; viii.
 220, 369
 Chupa-ghát, v. 141
 Chúsah, iv. 283
 Cochin, viii. 386
 Coulon, viii. 387
- Cranganore, viii. 388-9
 Cuttack, v. 386, 388
- Dábal, viii. 385, 387
 Dabalwárah, ii. 470
 Dabar, iv. 530
 Dabra, i. 340
 Dacca, vi. 76, 106, 410;
 vii. 65, 241
 Dádar, vii. 244
 Dadh (Darh), i. 91
 Dadháwáh (R), i. 168, 172
 Dagdár, v. 266
 Dahad, vi. 353
 Dahak, i. 216
 Dáhan (R), i. 256
 Dahand (R), iv. 25
 Dahanda (R), iv. 38, 40
 Dahátarath, iii. 301
 Dahlíla, i. 189. *See* Dhalíla
 Dahmála, i. 62
 Dahra, vi. 336
 Dahúk, i. 38, 456.
 Daibal. *See* Debal
 Dáir, v. 371
 Dakdaki, iv. 282
 Dakhin, vii. 58
 Daklí, i. 72
 Dál, ii. 318
 Dal, vi. 305; vii. 98
 Dalamau, } iii. 243; iv. 13,
 Dalamú, } 26, 37; v. 94
 Daliyá, iii. 226
 Dalmian, i. 71
 Dalmaj, i. 126, 441
 Dámaghán, ii. 62, 437;
 v. 218
 Damak, vi. 308
 Damál, v. 162, 561
 Damán, vii. 345; viii. 389
 Dáman-gánw, vii. 16
 Dambúr, i. 63
 Damdama, vi. 394
 Damdhúm, iii. 81
 Damek, vi. 198
 Damhari, v. 248, 254, 357
 Damodar (R), vi. 69, 71
 Damrila, ii. 398, 555; iii.
 261, 264
 Damtaur, vi. 305. *See*
 Dhamtaur
 Damúda, vi. 119
 Damyek, vii. 308
 Danda, i. 190; vii. 256
 Dandahár, i. 160 [522
 Dandána (R), iii. 476, 521,
 Dandánkán, ii. 273
 Dandá-Rájpuri, vii. 256,
 289, 291
 Dand-viúar, i. 160
- Danderí, vii. 355
 Dandhár, i. 160
 Dandúka, v. 353, 369,
 439; vi. 15
 Dángali, viii. 95
 Dánistán, i. 382, 383
 Dar, i. 55
 Dárabarka, i. 63
 Dárábgard, i. 421
 Darah-lár (R), vi. 305
 Darak, i. 29, 34, 77, 80
 Dara-karíb, i. 234
 Darak-yámúna, i. 84
 Darband Nias, i. 71
 Darbela, ii. 398
 Dard (R), i. 52
 Dardúr, i. 77
 Darra, iv. 205
 Darra Gaz, v. 231
 Dar-sará, iii. 612
 Darúd, i. 66
 Dáru-s surúr, vii. 310
 Darwáz, v. 229
 Darweshpúr, iv. 462; v. 96
 Daryábád, iv. 457
 Daryái, ii. 402
 Daryápur, iv. 512; v.
 379; vii. 106
 Dasht-i Kipchák, iv. 96
 Dasht langán, ii. 132
 Datía, viii. 68
 Daulatábád, iii. 317, 339,
 598; vi. 97, 230, 333,
 380; vii. 11, 15, 24, 41,
 68, 189
 Daulatábád (Kandahár),
 vii. 90
 Daundhára, i. 160
 Daundiakera, i. 160
 Daur, ii. 165
 Dawákír, iii. 574, 575
 Dáwar, ii. 284, 285, 413,
 575; viii. 92
 Dawáru-l Marsad, i. 64
 Debal, i. 14, 15, 21, 27,
 29, 30, 34, 37, 65, 77,
 374. *Also* Dewal
 Dehli, ii. 216, 219, 221,
 301, 340, 356; iii. 447,
 501, 503, 575, 579, 589,
 613; iv. 256, 263; v.
 203; vi. 556; vii. 85;
 viii. 10
 Dehli (village), iv. 52
 Dehmári, i. 62
 Dehra, i. 238
 Dehra, v. 561
 Dehsuna, v. 254
 Deo, i. 355 [200
 Deobálpúr, iii. 122, 191,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xvii

- Deobár, v. 96
 Deo-gánw, vii. 55, 382
 Deogarh, vii. 364
 Deogir, i. 73; iii. 77, 79, 148, 149, 163, 200, 231, 257, 261, 526, 543, 570, 575, 582, 598; vii. 41, 189
 Deo-kot, ii. 311, 313, 315, 318
 Deoní, vii. 54 [318
 Deo Ráná, vi. 347
 Depúr, ii. 274
 Derá, v. 560, 561
 Derabend, v. 561
 Dera Isma'íl Khán, iv. 496
 Deraját, viii. 92
 Derápúr, v. 163, 559
 Desoha, vi. 129
 Desúá, iv. 548
 Dewal, ii. 294, 302, 303, 326, 398, 555; vi. 265, 270. *Also* Debal
 Dewalgánw, vi. 395, 408, 418; vii. 11
 Dewáli, ii. 362
 Dewal Sindy, i. 375
 Dewati-májári, vi. 21
 Dhádar, vii. 244
 Dhak, i. 344, 486
 Dhál, i. 58
 Dhalíla, i. 174, 176, 189
 Dhamai, iii. 153
 Dhamak, vi. 308-9
 Dhamek, ii. 235
 Dhamrás, vii. 106
 Dhamrí, vi. 522
 Dhamtaur (or Dhantúr), v. 457; vi. 368, 370
 Dhámúní, vii. 47, 48
 Dhándhar, vii. 244
 Dhandhera, iv. 552
 Dhangán, iv. 520, 521
 Dhanjúr, i. 61
 Dhankot, v. 488
 Dhanni, vi. 368
 Dhár, i. 59, 60, 356; iii. 175, 203, 251, 252; iv. 37, 41, 49, 60; vi. 135; vii. 218
 Dharab, vii. 53
 Dhárágar, vii. 41
 Dhárágir, iii. 252, 258, 261
 Dhárája, i. 378
 Dharampúr, vii. 18
 Dharpúr, vi. 75
 Dharan-gánw, vii. 16, 305, 307
 Dhárásiyún, vii. 55
 Dharpúr, v. 385; vi. 86
 Dhárúr, vii. 12, 20, 278
 Dhat, i. 489
 Dhátrath, iv. 43
 Dhauli-ghátí, v. 402
 Dháwar, vii. 244
 Dholiya, vii. 10
 Dholpúr, iv. 39; vii. 9, 220. *Also* Dhúlpúr
 Dhor (R), vi. 368
 Dhúd, vii. 213
 Dhúdhath, viii. 290
 Dhúlak, i. 51
 Dhúlpúr, iv. 465; v. 97, 99, 100, 294. *See* Dholpúr
 Dhúpamá, v. 88
 Dhúr Samundar, iii. 87, 88, 90
 Dhúri, i. 339
 Dhyr, vi. 457
 Dibal Kangará, i. 370
 Dibálpúr, iii. 420, 487; iv. 8, 76. *See also* Dipálpúr
 Dig, viii. 54, 208, 213, 225, 227, 228, 283, 353, 366, 370
 Dih Afghánán, v. 225
 Diháyát, i. 145
 Dihbári, vi. 97
 Dihdawal, iv. 415
 Dih-fattan, i. 68
 Dīhmiri, v. 254
 Dihú, iii. 253-6
 Diktúr, iii. 401
 Dínárkotah, ii. 139
 Dín-kasári, v. 385
 Dinkot, v. 234
 Dinpanáh, iv. 498, 499; v. 124; viii. 11
 Dinúr, iv. 199
 Dipálpúr, iii. 109, 121, 191. *See also* Deobal-púr and Dipálpúr
 Dipálpúr (in Malwa), v. 403; vii. 19
 Dipúr, iv. 199
 Dirak, i. 265, 403
 Dírání, vii. 365
 Dirúna, i. 47
 Disa, v. 342, 363
 Disáwa, v. 254
 Díú, v. 193; vi. 14, 18; viii. 387, 389
 Díyah-Mahall, iv. 96
 Diwaráwal, v. 211
 Dodairee, vii. 355
 Dohud, vii. 213
 Domnǎ, v. 376
 Doráha, vii. 395
 *Dubláhan, iii. 357
 Dúdbái, vii. 56
 Dúdhert, vii. 355
 Dudhi, i. 59
 Dúdna (R), vii. 17
 Dúgar, iii. 562
 Duháli, iv. 29
 Dukam, i. 56
 Dúkampúr, i. 56
 Dúlaka, i. 87; v. 353, 369, 405, 431, 444, 445
 Dulka, i. 357
 Dúli, v. 99
 Dún, iv. 244, 247; vii. 106, 106, 107
 Dunára, vi. 54
 Dúndhert, vii. 355
 Dundoore, vii. 355
 Dúngarpúr, v. 402; vi. 42
 Dumni, ii. 451
 Dúr, i. 55, 77, 79. *See* Alor
 Durbela, i. 247, 276, 325
 Durdasht, v. 223
 Dár Samun, iii. 49. *See* Dhúr Samundar
 Dúru Samundúr, i. 73
 Dúsháb, i. 23
 Dwára Samudra, i. 73
 Dwárka, iv. 533; v. 438
 Dyamau, i. 62
 Elichpur, iii. 149; v. 442; vi. 35; vii. 58
 Ellora, vii. 189
 *Erandol (*corr.* for Andol)
 Etáwa, iv. 26, 40; viii. 310, 350; 409
 Euthymedia, i. 529
 Fahalfahra, }
 Fahalfahúh, } i. 29, 34, 81
 Fahlafahra, }
 Fahraj, i. 81
 Faizábád, vii. 79; viii. 176
 Faj Hanísár, ii. 285
 Fákánúr, } i. 68
 Faknúr, }
 Fálaili (R), i. 370, 373, 399
 Fálid, i. 34
 Falkamín, i. 77
 Falta, viii. 325
 Fámhal, i. 27, 28, 34, 38, 363, 522
 Fandarána, }
 Fandaraina, } i. 89, 90;
 Fandarina, } iv. 514
 Faráh, vii. 87
 Farás-dánga, viii. 127, 327, 383
 Fardán, i. 77, 81, 84

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

xviii

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Fardápúr, vii. 307, 498
 Farghán, iii. 264
 Farghána, i. 429; iv. 219
 Farídábád, vi. 295; vii. 510; viii. 166, 212
 Faridpúr, viii. 311
 Fariyáb, ii. 141, 142, 576
 Farján, i. 123
 Farkhunda-bunyád, vii. 527
 Faro-dast, iii. 309
 Farra, v. 56, 242
 Farra (R), ii. 579
 Farrah, ii. 576
 Farrukhábád, viii. 48, 118, 213, 303, 311
 Fárs, i. 33
 Farsháwar, ii. 294
 Farwan, i. 47
 Farzán, i. 34
 Fasá, i. 421
 Fatan, iii. 550
 Fathábád, iii. 283, 285, 300, 354, 428; iv. 42, 199; vi. 45, 67, 77
 Fath-bágh, i. 250, 251, 321
 Fath Khán, i. 250; iii. 354
 Fathpúr, ii. 458; iv. 40, 62, 398; v. 279, 332, 334, 354, 356, 499; vii. 532
 Fathpúr Sahína, v. 381
 ——— Síkrí, iv. 481; v. 332, 334
 Fattan, i. 69
 Fersháwar, ii. 391
 Firabúz, i. 77, 80, 84
 Firanj, i. 5, 25
 Firash-dānga, viii. 127.
 See Farás-dānga
 Fíroz, i. 467
 Fírozábád, iii. 302, 316, 343, 354, 433, 448, 495, 505; iv. 21, 32; vi. 185, 225; vii. 350, 351; viii. 11
 ——— (near Agra), viii. 53
 ——— (near Bijápúr), viii. 54
 ——— (Pandwa), iii. 298
 ——— Hární Khira, iii. 491
 Fírozah, iii. 491 [354
 Fíroz-garh, iv. 494
 ——— Koh, ii. 281, 286, 292, 293, 295, 318
 Fírozpúr, iv. 12, 14, 484; vi. 229
 ——— (Jharka), iv. 484; v. 36
 Fíroz Sháh, viii. 138
 Fitan, iii. 32
 Fúshanj, iv. 167
 Fushúr, i. 47
 Gaddi, i. 299
 Gágri, i. 243, 247
 Gágrún, iv. 392; v. 169, 271, 325; vi. 559; viii. 57
 Gahráwalí, v. 291
 Gajni, i. 507
 Gajnipúr, i. 507
 Gakhár country, v. 278
 Gálewár, ii. 227
 Gáliár, iv. 280
 Gálna, vii. 35, 463
 Gambaz, i. 243
 Ganaur, v. 27
 Gandak (R), iv. 546; v. 377; vi. 44, 49
 Gandal, i. 342
 Gandáva, i. 166, 385, 386
 Gandgarh, vi. 368
 Gandhára, i. 48, 445; vi. 537
 Gandirí, vii. 290
 Gang, ii. 123; iv. 61
 Gangá (R), i. 49, 50
 Ganges (R), iv. 5; vi. 45, 78
 Gang (Godávarí) (R), vi. 95, 102
 Gangadáspúr, v. 376
 Gang-dwár, i. 54
 Gangápúr, viii. 304
 Gangá-Ságar, i. 49, 56
 Gangá Sáyar, i. 49
 Gangatori, ii. 315
 *Gangút (*cor. of* Kinkúta)
 Ganjáva, i. 238, 309
 Ganjgarh, vi. 368
 Gáo-ghát, vii. 561
 Gára (R), v. 355
 Garaj, vi. 368
 Garaunda, v. 28
 Gardábád, vi. 353
 Garha, v. 169, 297, 420; vi. 30, 117; vii. 47
 Garha-katanka, v. 288; vi. 30, 117
 Garh-gajni, i. 507
 Garhí, v. 110, 200, 381, 397, 416, 418; vi. 19, 41, 44, 53, 67, 326
 Garh Muktesar, v. 207; viii. 44, 221
 Garh-pattí, viii. 44
 Garjhák, iv. 390
 Garmsir, iv. 221
 Garmsir, i. 306; ii. 278, 286, 293, 576; iv. 201, vii. 361
 Garra (R), viii. 47
 Garra-Kantak, v. 12. *See* Garha-Katanka
 Gati, i. 62
 Gaur, iv. 333, 356, 359, 364, 367, 512; v. 390, 394; vi. 553
 ——— (on Chambal), v. 100
 Gáwil, vii. 58
 Gáwin, iii. 303
 Geb, i. 29
 Ghágra (R), iii. 529
 Ghána, i. 34
 Ghanah, i. 13
 Ghanjara, ii. 176
 Ghanúr, iii. 121
 Ghara, i. 501
 Ghára (R), i. 314
 Ghará (R), i. 399
 Ghar-gánw, vii. 266
 Ghargún, vi. 559
 Gharí, iv. 356, 365, 367, 421
 Gharjstán, ii. 281, 286
 Gharju-s Shar, ii. 576
 Gharkol, vi. 136
 Gharri, iv. 421
 Gharshín, iv. 231
 Gharwarand (R), i. 47
 Gháts, iii. 86
 Gháti Haldeo, v. 398
 Ghatilájaura, iii. 149, 150
 Ghati-sákún, iii. 216, 259
 Ghát-karji, vi. 17
 Ghaus-kada, viii. 253
 Gházat, ii. 491
 Gházipúr, iv. 266, 283; v. 105, 306, 376; vi. 55; viii. 341, 369, 440
 Gházíu-d dín nagar, viii. 149
 Ghazna, } i. 23, 63; ii. 114,
 Ghazni, } 229, 267, 280,
 Ghaznín, } 288, 291, 388,
 399; v. 207, 233, 234
 Ghaztik, iii. 400
 Ghiyáspúr, iii. 148; v. 380
 Ghízár, iv. 106
 Ghizri, i. 501
 Gholghát, viii. 379
 Ghor, i. 303; ii. 111, 195, 259, 282, 284, 285, 449, 577; iv. 174, 518; vi. 577; iv. 463 [564
 Ghorá-ghát, v. 384, 390; vi. 45, 66, 68, 71, 72; vii. 144

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xix

- Ghorband, i. 47; ii. 455; v. 224, 225, 228, 425; vii. 81
- Ghorband (R), v. 225, 310
- Ghorí, v. 227, 228; vii. 80
- Ghoristán, ii. 576
- Ghorkhatrí, vi. 214
- *Ghor-nadí (*cor. of* Khor-andí)
- Ghúmtí, i. 444
- Ghúrak, i. 47; ii. 449
- Ghúr-gánw, iii. 87
- Ghurjistán, ii. 136, 576; iii. 65; iv. 175; vi. 564
- Gházak, ii. 436, 449
- *Gidhor (*cor. of* Kídhúr), v. 381
- Gilán, ii. 285, 576; v. 524
- Gilgit, i. 46; ii. 407, 576
- Girjhák Nindúna, v. 114
- Gisrí (R), i. 399
- Goa, vi. 42, 57, 85, 331; vii. 345; viii. 385, 388
- Godávarí (R), i. 60; iii. 88
- Godh, viii. 289
- Goga, vi. 331, 354; viii. 387
- Gogandah, v. 398 *See* Kokanda
- Gogar (R), iv. 280
- Gogoonda, v. 398
- Gogra, iv. 283
- Goh, vi. 331
- Gohad, viii. 53, 289, 296, 364
- Gola, iv. 384
- Golgot, viii. 379
- Golitaláb, v. 348
- Golkonda, vi. 412; vii. 49, 109, 139, 320, 336
- Gomati (R), i. 49
- Gonda, ii. 449
- Gondal (*also* Kondal), iii. 264; v. 438
- *Gondhána (Kandána), vii. 59
- Gondwána, iv. 402; vi. 30, 233, 550; vii. 10, 50
- Gopalgír (garh), iii. 104
- Gopámau, viii. 391
- *Gorakhpúr, i. 56; iii. 294; v. 324, 381; vi. 39, 321
- Govindwál, vi. 265, 270, 298
- *Gowah (R), Gumtí
- Gowálpára, v. 385
- Gubber, v. 568
- Gúdá (R), v. 375
- *Gúdí (R), v. 375
- Gudrang, iv. 64, 65
- Gugárgar, iv. 366
- Guhram, iii. 621. *See* Kubráam
- Gúja, i. 446
- Gujarát, iii. 31, 74, 163, 214, 323; v. 339
- Gujarát (Panjáb), vi. 300, 303; viii. 80, 95, 166
- Gulka, vii. 343
- Gulshanábád, vii. 337, 345
- Gumal (R), i. 383; iv. 308
- Gumtí (R), i. 50; iv. 280; v. 375
- Gúngrú (R), i. 404
- Guni (R), i. 362, 523
- Gurdáspúr, vii. 456
- Surdez, ii. 130, 293, 576; v. 233, 234
- Gúrgán, ii. 277, 576
- Gúrgánj, ii. 577
- Gur-gánw, iii. 86
- Gurgáon, vii. 343
- Gúrí (R), v. 375
- Gurjjara, i. 359
- Guzerat, i. 59, 67, 358, 359. *See* Gujarát
- Gúzgán, ii. 576
- Gwáliár, } i. 58; ii. 227,
Gwáliyár, } 297, 304, 322,
Gwálior, } 327, 369, 380,
467; iii. 601, 603; iv.
39, 47, 48, 49, 60, 265,
270, 280, 383, 385, 416,
551; v. 12, 13, 20, 486,
493; vi. 163, 550; viii.
296, 353
- Gwalior, (Siwálik), iv. 19, 494; v. 357; vi. 128
- Hadal, viii. 366
- Hadála, v. 439, 440
- Hadbári, i. 169
- Hadráwur, i. 34
- Háfápúra, vii. 306
- Háfzábád, vi. 303
- Haibatpúr, v. 138, 353
- Haidarábád, vii. 111, 336; viii. 437
- Haitam, i. 71
- Hajar, ii. 247
- Hájpúr, iv. 310, 333, 363; v. 283, 372, 377; vi. 39, 43, 49; viii. 429
- Hajnír, i. 62; iii. 36, 38
- Hákra (R), i. 256
- Hála, i. 370, 456
- Hála-kandi, i. 316, 379
- Hálár, i. 444
- Haldeo, v. 399
- Haldí, iv. 285; v. 90
- Haldí-ghát, v. 398
- Haldípúr, vii. 33
- Hamadán, iii. 433, 495
- Halwad, v. 444
- Halwán, i. 447
- Hamadán, vi. 239
- Hamáwarán, vi. 554
- Hambátá, iv. 232
- Hamírpúr, v. 464; vi. 30
- Hanáwal, i. 87, 357
- Hándiya, vii. 395, 495
- Hándá, iv. 551
- Hanjár, ii. 200
- Hankára, i. 339
- Hánsí, i. 58, 394; ii. 135, 140, 297, 352, 354, 370, 372, 375; iii. 300; iv. 8
- Hans-mahál, v. 362
- Hanswa, v. 279
- Hanúr, i. 126
- Hápúr, iii. 525
- Hará, iv. 523
- Harbí-khír, iv. 8
- Hardat, ii. 52
- Hardwár, i. 52; iii. 458, 510; vi. 382; viii. 170, 230, 352
- Hari (R), ii. 291
- Hariáb, ii. 578
- Haripúr, vi. 302
- *Harís (Harischandar-garh), vi. 60
- Harj, i. 37
- Harmakút, i. 46, 64
- Harolí, iv. 63
- Harradáwá, ii. 527
- Harrán, i. 465
- Harriána, ii. 380; iv. 308, 548
- Harrú (R), iv. 231; vi. 367
- Harsíra, vii. 60
- Hartála, vii. 496, 498
- Harúj, i. 34
- Harúr, iv. 248
- Haryúb, ii. 578
- Hasak, i. 92
- Hasanábád, vii. 412; viii. 16
- Hasan Abdál, v. 457; vi. 310, 367
- Hasanpura, vii. 306
- Hashimiya, i. 420
- Hashtnagar, vi. 368
- Hási (R), i. 153
- Hasora, i. 46
- Hast Áin, i. 52

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

xx

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Hastinápúr, vi. 536; viii.
 Hatánpúr, iii. 554 [10
 Hathkánt, iv. 65, 67, 416;
 v. 102
 Hatyá, vi. 308-9
 Haur, i. 468
 Haur-i 'Aláí, iii. 226
 ——— Rání, ii. 382
 ——— Rasulána, v. 58
 Hawáriún, i. 72
 Hazára, i. 303, 304; v.
 223, 232; vi. 368; viii.
 81
 Hazára Fárigh, vi. 368
 Hazárát, viii. 92
 Hazármard, i. 445
 Helái, } i. 400, 401
 Heláya, }
 Helmand, i. 117, 467
 Hemakót, i. 340
 Hemakút, i. 46, 64
 Hendmand, i. 467. *See*
 Hindmand
 Hijlí, vii. 33
 Hílt, i. 68
 Hima, i. 45
 Hims, i. 126
 Hind, i. 45, 53; iii. 28
 Hind and Sínd, i. 188
 Hindal, vi. 295
 Hindan (R), viii. 147
 Hindbári, i. 169
 Hindi, ii. 370
 Hindia, iv. 391, 396, 503;
 v. 290, 441; vi. 84, 124,
 559
 Hindmand, i. 117; ii. 415
 Hindon, i. 59, 395
 Hinduwára, v. 398
 Hindwán (Hindaun), iv. 81
 Hindwári, iv. 67
 Hir, i. 50
 Hira, i. 50
 Hirápúr, vii. 54
 Hirát, i. 419; ii. 136; iv.
 106, 167; vi. 565
 Hisár Shádmán, v. 393
 Hisár Firozah, } iii. 298,
 Hissar Firoza, } 354; iv.
 8, 249; vi. 225
 Hissár, v. 230, 237
 Hladani, i. 50
 Hodal, v. 27
 Hodhna, iv. 548
 Horitæ, i. 468
 Hormára, i. 468
 Hormúz, iv. 95, 126. *See*
 Hurmúz
 Hoshiyárpúr, viii. 167
 Hubalín, i. 16
 Húgli, } vii. 31, 211; viii.
 Húghlí, } 127, 327, 379
 Húnd, i. 48; ii. 439
 Hurmúz, i. 69; ii. 506,
 507; iii. 33; iv. 95, 126
 Husaini, i. 335
 Husainpúr, vii. 512
 Husain Ságar, vii. 117
 Hushka-pura, i. 64
 Hushkara, i. 64
 Hyátíla, i. 472
 Hypanis, i. 514
 Ibn Káwán, i. 15
 Ibráhimpúr, vi. 47
 Ibrí, i. 37
 'Idalábád, vii. 307
 'Idar, v. 342, 360, 369, 402,
 404; vi. 42
 'Ijári, ii. 368, 369
 'Ikdála, } iii. 283, 294, 298,
 'Ikdár, } 308; iv. 8, 10;
 vi. 224
 'Illáhábás, iv. 457; v. 321,
 375, 437, 512; vi. 408
 'Imánábád, ii. 277; viii.
 80, 114
 'Imtiyáz-garh, vii. 534
 'Indán (R), vii. 59
 'Indapúr, vii. 54
 'Indar, i. 52
 'Indar-dar-bandí, ii. 124
 'Indaráb, ii. 407; iii. 401,
 480. *Also* Andaráb
 'Indarí, iv. 242
 'Indarpat, } ii. 216; iii.
 'Indarprast, } 148, 227, 228,
 303; iv. 477; vi. 538;
 viii. 10
 India, i. 20
 'Indiranee (R), vii. 59
 'Indore, vi. 396
 'Indri, iv. 28; v. 485
 'Irák, i. 420, 452
 'Irák-i-'Ajami, i. 420; ii.
 577; iv. 167, 186; vi. 566
 'Iráki-i-'Arabí, i. 420
 'Irán, vi. 548; vii. 243;
 viii. 258
 'Iráwá (R), i. 48, 62
 'Iraj, } vi. 108, 160, 161;
 'Irich, } vii. 7
 'Irijpúr, iii. 79
 'Iriyáb, } ii. 578; iii. 408
 'Irjáb, }
 'Ir-Kahtala, vii. 16
 'Isá, vi. 106
 'Isákhel, ii. 441
 'Iskandarpúr, v. 381; vi.
 44
 'Islámábád, vii. 263, 275
 'Islám-garh, iv. 494, 499
 'Islámpúri, vii. 346, 363,
 383
 'Isrál, vi. 522
 'Istakhar, i. 418, 419
 'Istiyá, ii. 293
 'Itimádpúr, viii. 53
 'Iwaz, iii. 36, 47
 Jába, i. 13, 76
 Jabalpúr, vii. 47
 Jabba, vi. 456
 Jabbál, ii. 137, 153, 154,
 282, 286, 291, 577
 Jabhán, iii. 470, 475, 518,
 Jahán, } 522
 'Jadráwar, i. 34, 36
 'Jag-dara, vi. 80
 'Jagdespúr, vi. 56
 'Jagannáth, v. 511; vi.
 36, 86; viii. 439
 'Jagat, v. 438
 'Jagna, vii. 534
 'Jahában, iv. 49
 'Jahán, vi. 298
 'Jahána, vii. 508
 'Jahánábád, vi. 86
 'Jahángir-nagar, vi. 330;
 vii. 65, 241
 'Jahángirpúr, vi. 302
 'Jahán-numá, iii. 434, 495,
 496; iv. 16, 94, 234
 'Jahán-panáh, iii. 448, 503,
 589
 'Jahní, v. 507, 508
 'Jahra, iv. 61
 'Jailam (R), i. 63; ii. 139,
 456; iii. 476; iv. 525
 'Jaimúr, i. 68
 'Jainagar, viii. 344, 365,
 367
 'Jaipúr, i. 167, 169, 177,
 178; viii. 44, 52
 'Jaitwar, v. 438
 'Jajáhoti, i. 57, 383
 'Jáymau, i. 54; viii. 221
 'Jájnagar, ii. 314; iii. 112,
 116, 117, 234, 312,
 314; iv. 10
 'Jájhotí, i. 384
 'Jájpúr, iii. 113
 'Jájú Saráí, vii. 397
 'Jákán (R), iv. 106
 'Jakash (R), i. 50

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxi

- Jakkar, vii. 164
 Jál, iii. 415, 485
 Jalálábád, v. 282, 424; vi. 313, 428; vii. 416; viii. 172
 Jaláli, ii. 362; iii. 105; iv. 444; v. 74, 88
 Jalandhar, i. 62; ii. 347; iii. 36, 162, 621; iv. 51, 73, 520; v. 237; vi. 378, 550; vii. 417
 Jalesár, ii. 380; iv. 22, 23, 26, 47, 287, 380; v. 386, 414, 504; vi. 186; viii. 53, 228
 Jálhár, iv. 39, 68
 Jaliát, viii. 388-9
 Jalkaná, viii. 176
 Jal-khet, iv. 546
 Jalkota, iii. 90
 Jálna, vii. 11, 305
 Jálnapúr, vi. 102; vii. 11
 Jálór, ii. 238; v. 283, 354, 363, 440
 Jalógar, i. 234
 Jalúpára, v. 307
 Jalwáli (R), i. 176, 188
 Jamári, v. 359
 Jambhú, i. 504
 Jambo, iv. 96
 Jamd (R), iii. 410, 413, 476, 482, 483, 522; iv. 4, 49
 Jamkhir, vii. 16
 Jammú, iii. 467, 471, 517, 519; iv. 56, 58, 415; vi. 125, 374, 555, 562; viii. 122
 Jammú (R), iii. 519
 Jamna, i. 54
 Jamnuári, i. 50
 Jampa, i. 71
 Jamrud, v. 455; vi. 314; viii. 77
 Jamú, ii. 369
 Jámúd, vii. 465
 Jamún, vii. 240; viii. 96
 Jamúnd, iv. 458
 Janáwal, i. 86, 357
 Jandar, i. 380
 Jandara, i. 394
 Jandarúz, i. 40, 380
 Jandáwal, 465
 Jandiár, i. 380
 Jandiáwár, i. 465
 Jandrúd, } i. 27, 34, 40,
 Jandúr, } 77, 83, 380
 Jángár, i. 387, 483
 Jangazhati, vi. 437
 Janglí, i. 68
- Jánháva (R), iv. 56, 58
 *Janíd (Jind ?), iii. 301
 Jánipúr, v. 375
 Janján, iii. 416, 419, 485, 486
 Jánjúha, iii. 537; iv. 232, 234
 Jankán, i. 138, 178, 387
 Janki, ii. 52
 Janksaí, i. 72
 Jannatábád, v. 201
 *Jaráhi, vii. 11
 Jarak, i. 396, 400, 401
 Járan Manjúr, iii. 70, 71, 621
 Jarumanjúr, iii. 621
 Jártolí, v. 104
 Jasán, iv. 106
 Jasarkánur, vi. 47
 Jási, iii. 36
 Jastrúna, vi. 126, 127
 Jaswant, vii. 526
 Ját, vii. 361
 Jaunápúr, vi. 411
 Jaunápúr, iii. 307
 Jaunpúr, iii. 307, 312, 354; iv. 10, 13, 29, 259, 368, 455, 461, 509; v. 35, 37, 189, 306, 307; vi. 19, 20; vii. 369
 Jaurán, i. 81
 Jausa, v. 416, 420; vi. 411. *See* Chaunsá
 Jáva, i. 70, 71; iii. 27
 Jawáli, vi. 523
 Jawetari, i. 179, 180
 Jáwiyán, vii. 243
 Jazíra, vii. 289
 Jelam, ii. 41, 52, 234; iii. 36
 Jellasore, v. 386
 Jenghapúr, ii. 570
 Jerún, iv. 95
 Jesalmír, i. 293, 296, 489; v. 211; vi. 397
 Jessore, vi. 73
 Jetwár, i. 444
 Jewar, i. 167, 168
 Jhailam, i. 48
 Jhain, iii. 74, 102, 146, 148, 172, 173, 175, 193, 203, 217, 541, 549, 622; iv. 49
 Jhajjar, iv. 8; v. 264
 Jhájusa, v. 445
 Jhálawán, v. 558
 Jhálawár, v. 437, 444
 Jham, i. 167
 Jhand, vi. 463
 Jhang, v. 469
- Jhang-Syál, ii. 422
 Jhánsi, vii. 50; viii. 215, 275, 284
 Jhanúd, vi. 352
 Jhar, iv. 27
 Jharáwar, i. 48
 Jhareja, i. 218
 Jharka, iv. 484
 Jharkand, iv. 368; v. 112, 201; vi. 19, 30, 47, 48, 88, 551
 Jharna, viii. 46
 Jharna (R), v. 82
 Jhársah, iii. 622
 *Jhath (Chath), iv. 51
 Jhaunsi, vi. 393, 411
 Jhow, i. 365
 Jhúnt, vii. 491
 Jhúsa, iv. 370
 Jhúsi, viii. 229
 Jibal Fallah, iv. 125
 ——— Jallán, iv. 125
 Jidda, ii. 246
 Jidiya, iii. 617
 Jihún, i. 30, 50; ii. 32, 256; iii. 400; vii. 78
 ——— (Indus), ii. 390, 393
 Jilam, iv. 240; v. 165
 Jilán, ii. 272, 576
 Jináb (R), iv. 70
 Jind, ii. 372, 375
 Jinjera, vii. 289
 Jinjí, vii. 346, 348, 361
 Jirbátan, i. 86, 90, 93
 Jiruft, i. 418
 Jitáran, v. 363
 Jítasáran, vi. 22
 Jitgarh, viii. 46
 *Jitúra, v. 386
 Jíwal, vii. 256, 271
 Jodpúr, i. 317
 Jodhpúr, vii. 187. *See* Joudhpúr
 Jola, vii. 53
 Jonau, iv. 106
 Joondhpoor, iii. 621
 Jorkal, iii. 401
 Josháb-garm, ii. 288
 Josí, v. 321-2
 Joudhpúr, v. 211, 341, 354, 382. *Also* Jodhpúr *and* Júdhpúr
 Júbála, iii. 538
 Juckow, i. 430
 Júd, } i. 70; ii. 235, 297,
 Júdí, } 346, 365, 396, 397,
 555, 564; iii. 36, 107,
 410, 477, 482; iv. 232,
 240; v. 162, 164, 561

- Jádĥ, iii. 160, 621
 Jádhan, vii. 60
 Jádhpúr, iv. 406, 531. *See*
 Joudhpúr
 Júki, v. 211
 Júlak, vi. 239
 Jumna (R), i. 49, 54; iv.
 4; vi. 77, 78. *Also* Jún
 Jún (R), ii. 42, 52; iii. 79;
 iv. 477; v. 214; vi. 225
 Júnágarh, v. 350, 405,
 438, 459, 461, 466; vi.
 90
 Júnđ, } iv. 458, 459; v.
 Júnđh, } 18; vi. 46. *See*
 Chaundh
 • Júnđ (Cháwand), vii. 60
 Júnír, vi. 235, 437; vii.
 17, 52, 54, 56, 58, 60
 Júraft, ii. 402
 Júrafattan, i. 68
 Júrfán, i. 45; ii. 576; iv.
 165, 196; vi. 564
 Jurjániya, ii. 577
 Jurz, i. 4, 10, 126. *See* Juzr
 *Jusáí (Jhosf), v. 282
 Júsf (Chaunsa), v. 93
 Jútána, v. 432
 Juzarát, i. 358
 Juzr, i. 4, 13, 25, 76, 358
 Júzfán, ii. 259, 576; iii.
 64; iv. 165
 Júzfánán, ii. 577
 Jwála, iv. 415
 Jwála-mukhi, ii. 445;
 iii. 318
- Kabá-kánán, i. 39, 382
 Kabal, i. 72
 Kabal fatan, i. 72
 Kábar, iii. 539; viii. 184
 Kabbatu-l Islám, iii. 575
 Kábil, iii. 32
 Kabryán, i. 34
 Kábul, i. 23, 45, 63, 92,
 429; ii. 9, 268, 403,
 412, 413, 414; iv. 233;
 v. 222, 424, 448
 Kábul (R), i. 23, 47; ii.
 465; iv. 238, 239; vi.
 313
 Kábulistán, ii. 425, 442,
 502; iii. 398
 Kábuliz, ii. 521, 529
 Kabúlpúr, iv. 55
 Kach, } i. 49, 65, 66, 217,
 Kachh, } 218, 267, 268,
 296; v. 440, 443; vii.
 238, 243
- Kachh Gandáva, vii. 244
 Kachahkot, iv. 231
 Kach-kot, iv. 239
 Kachchí-sarái, viii. 169
 Kachwah, iv. 274
 Kachwára, iv. 406, 407
 Kaddapa, vii. 358
 Kadírá, i. 77, 84
 Káfiristán, ii. 407-9
 Kagar (R), iv. 249; vi. 225
 *Kághziwára, vii. 38
 Kahál-gánw, iv. 462
 Kahamrúd, v. 146
 Káhán, i. 235, 383
 Káhan (R), vi. 308
 Kahargáon, vii. 490
 Kaharphúcha, vii. 62
 Kaháwan, vii. 370
 Kahchana, vii. 62
 Kahkand, i. 67
 Kahkarán, vii. 494
 Kahlúr, iv. 248; v. 40
 Kahmarwáli, vii. 48
 Káhnpur (Cawnpore), iv.
 321
 Kahrán, iii. 574
 Kahram. *See* Kuhrám
 Kahtoli, v. 354
 Kahúra-kamil, iv. 29
 Kahwaran, ii. 284
 Kaikahán, i. 382
 Kaikán, i. 381, 423, 448
 Kaikánán, i. 138, 139,
 381, 423, 456
 Kaikasár, i. 90, 93
 Káil, iv. 103
 Kaili, iii. 548
 Káin, ii. 130
 Kairoán, i. 445
 Kairunya, i. 14
 Kais, iii. 33
 Kaitáli-shahr, iv. 496
 Kaithal, } i. 62; ii. 337,
 Kaithar, } 353, 372, 377;
 iii. 36, 245, 430, 494;
 v. 41
 Kaitoul, ii. 569, 571
 Kaiwán, iv. 217
 Kaj, i. 391
 Kaj (R), i. 48
 Kájárikí, i. 231
 Kájí-dár, v. 467
 Kájiját, i. 168
 Kajlí (R), vii. 65
 Kajrái, i. 57
 Kajúra, i. 384
 Kajúráha, i. 57, 383
 Kajwará, i. 57
 Káka, i. 338
 Kákán, i. 307
- Kákáráj, i. 387
 Kakrála, i. 509
 Kákráni, v. 291
 Kalába. *See* Kolába
 Kálábágh, iv. 525
 Kaladí, i. 384
 Kalahát, iv. 98, 125
 Kalákot, i. 362, 369, 370,
 402
 Kálá-kot, vii. 38
 Kalánjer, ii. 568
 Kalánkot, i. 351
 Kalánor, } iv. 57, 66, 245;
 Kalánúr, } v. 241, 423
 ——— (in Dakhin), vii. 28
 Kálá-páni (R), iv. 37;
 vi. 313
 Kálá-páni, vi. 310
 Kálarí, i. 46, 65. *See*
also Karáchiland Karájal
 Kalarí, i. 384
 Kálarí, i. 77, 78, 79
 Kalatúr (Kalanúr), iv. 239
 Kálawaz, ii. 399
 Kalbata, i. 87, 92
 Kaldah-Kahár, iv. 232
 Káléwar, ii. 241
 Káli (R), viii. 147
 *Kálidah (Kaliyáda), iv.
 393
 Káli-gang (R), vi. 66, 67
 Kálik, i. 51
 Kálikot, iv. 98, 100; viii.
 386-7
 Káli-nai (R), iv. 444
 Kalinf (R), iii. 433, 495;
 iv. 256
 Kálinjar, i. 58; ii. 231,
 355, 366, 369, 467,
 564; iv. 196, 235, 406,
 407, 478, 524; v. 189,
 333; vi. 9, 11, 553; vii.
 21; viii. 214
 Kálinjar (on the Indus),
 ii. 660
 Kali Sind (R), v. 325
 Káliya, vi. 387
 Kaliyáda, vi. 134
 Kalkal-gháti, v. 388
 Kalkáyán, i. 86
 Kallam, vi. 233
 Kallarí, i. 27, 30, 34, 37,
 129, 384
 Kallar-kahár, iv. 232
 Kálna (Gálna), vi. 102
 Kálpí, iv. 79, 266, 378,
 393, 394, 456, 466, 507;
 v. 11, 105, 244, 319;
 vi. 11, 550; vii. 19;
 viii. 182, 215, 439

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxiii

- Kalúl, iii. 54
 Kalúwál, viii. 94
 Kalwán, i. 38, 80
 Kálwar, v. 166
 Kálwí, i. 27, 30, 384
 Kalyán, vii. 54, 179
 Kalyáni, vii. 127
 Kámá, viii. 228
 Kama, vi. 213
 Káma (R), vi. 313
 Káman, i. 25, 361
 Kámán-pahári, viii. 55
 Kamargarh, vi. 140
 Kamáún, iv. 484; v. 497, 541; vi. 229, 561; viii. 45. *Also* Kumáún
 Kambal, i. 119
 Kambala, iii. 245
 Kambalí, i. 29, 34, 77, 80
 Kambalmir, v. 276. *See* Kambalmir
 Kambáy, } i. 27, 30, 34,
 Kambáya, } 38, 39, 66,
 Kambáyat, } 67, 77, 84;
 Kambháit, } ii. 163; iii.
 31, 33, 43, 74, 163, 256,
 259; iv. 4; v. 193, 343,
 405, 435; vi. 15, 317,
 318, 353; vii. 238
 Kambíl, iv. 47
 Kambíla, iii. 614
 Kamból, vii. 90
 Kámhal, i. 27, 30, 363
 Kamkar, i. 25
 Kampat, vi. 413
 Kampil, } iii. 105, 246;
 Kampila, } iv. 48, 58, 455;
 v. 74, 87; vi. 537
 Kámru, } i. 11, 13, 57, 76,
 Kamrún, } 361; ii. 307,
 Kamrúp, } 308, 310, 312;
 v. 511; vii. 144, 265
 Kámuhul, i. 39, 40
 Kámúl, i. 16
 Kámún, viii. 365
 Kan, i. 338
 Kanak, viii. 167
 Kanarpúr, i. 152
 Kambá, iv. 96
 Kanchi, i. 16
 Kanauj, i. 19, 21, 23, 33, 45,
 49, 54, 90, 91, 147, 454;
 ii. 41, 45, 51, 170, 241,
 297, 368, 427, 456, 533;
 iv. 5, 26, 178, 205, 263,
 278, 368, 378, 419, 526;
 v. 304; vi. 552, 558,
 563; viii. 420
 Kand, i. 52
 Kandábel, } i. 14, 29, 30,
 Kandábfí, } 34, 38, 106,
 Kandhábel, } 127, 128,
 152, 385, 440, 465; ii.
 415
 Kandahár (ancient), i. 14,
 21, 22, 48, 52, 63, 73,
 91, 127, 152, 445; vi.
 537
 ——— (modern), i. 117,
 238, 303, 307; ii. 415;
 v. 207, 219; vi. 130,
 302, 383; vii. 64, 87,
 89; viii. 145
 ——— (Dakhin), vi. 70,
 323, 412; vii. 25, 52, 58
 Kandahat, ii. 239
 Kandáil, i. 83
 Kandák, vi. 86
 Kandama, ii. 473
 Kandána, vii. 272, 273,
 373, 382-3
 Kandar, iii. 463, 514
 Kandar, iv. 265
 Kandaría, viii. 386
 Kandarína, i. 86
 Kandhála, i. 385
 Kandhár, i. 445; iv. 265
 Kandharak, i. 231
 Kandúr, iii. 90
 Kaner, iv. 464
 Kángra, ii. 34, 445, 505;
 iii. 465; iv. 67; v. 355,
 507; vi. 374, 381, 517;
 vii. 68
 Kanháyat (Kambay), iii.
 256
 Kánbí-gazín, iii. 432
 Kánhpúr, ii. 458
 Kanhún, iii. 86
 Kaníkánán, i. 34
 Kanja, i. 16, 86, 90
 *Kanjh (read Kicha), v. 87
 Kánjí, i. 56, 66
 Kánjna, vii. 53
 Kankan, i. 67, 68
 Kankara, i. 58
 Kankdazh, vi. 554
 Kankyu, i. 58
 Kannazbún, } i. 29, 34, 40,
 Kannazbúr, } 119, 389
 Kánobari (R), iii. 90
 Kánsa, vii. 355
 Kantal, v. 420
 Kant-baráhi, iii. 261
 Kánt Gola, iv. 384; v.
 413, 498, 500
 Kanthúr, iv. 12
 Kántí, vii. 55
 Kantít, i. 55; v. 94, 95
 Kanúlapúr, v. 48
 Kanúr, v. 266; viii. 386
 Kan-vihár, i. 148
 Kanwáha, iv. 267
 *Kanwabín, iv. 245
 Kánwari, iii. 106
 Kanwári-garh, vii. 272
 Kápush, i. 47
 Kara, i. 306
 Kará, iv. 106
 Kárabágh, i. 303; v. 228,
 311, 314
 Kárá-bela, i. 365
 Káráchi, i. 374
 Káráchíl, iii. 617. *See*
 Karájál and Kalárchal
 Kárad, iv. 106
 Karágar, v. 451; vi. 80, 81
 Karáh, iv. 106
 Karaj, i. 14
 Kará-jal, iii. 241. *See*
 Káráchíl and Kalárchal
 Karájáng, i. 63, 73
 Karaka, i. 509
 Karakhitai, ii. 402
 *Karakhpúr (correction of
 Gorakhpúr), v. 381
 Karambatan, ii. 311
 Karámhattí, iii. 54
 Káran, i. 90
 Karan-tírat, i. 55
 Kará-sú (R), iii. 452, 507
 Karatigín, v. 229
 Karáza, viii. 284
 Karbahá, i. 190
 Karcha-barb, vii. 62
 Kardán, i. 138, 139, 381
 Kardaráyá, i. 72
 Kárez, vi. 348
 Kargishghál, ii. 561
 Karhará, vi. 58
 Kari (Kaira), v. 179, 364,
 369, 431, 432, 433, 446;
 vii. 243
 Kariát, i. 59; iv. 97
 Karil, iv. 248
 Karkálú, vii. 144
 Karkí, vii. 89
 Karkine, i. 510
 Karkinitis, i. 510
 Kark-khána, iv. 231
 Karkúz, i. 14
 Karmáj, vi. 567
 Karmán, ii. 221
 Karmnás (R), iv. 283
 Kármút, i. 87, 90
 Karnál, iii. 261, 262, 263,
 264, 300; iv. 552; v.
 355; vi. 296; vii. 419;
 viii. 61, 81, 82

- Karnátik, vi. 549; vii. 126, 139
 Karnúl, vii. 391
 Karoda, iii. 286
 Karoha, i. 68
 Karor, iv. 398
 Karra, ii. 348, 352, 355, 366, 379, 380; iii. 153, 260, 312, 596; iv. 282; v. 94, 288, 420; viii. 215, 311, 408
 Karra-Mánikpúr, ii. 355, 379; iii. 36; iv. 266
 Karsib, i. 50
 Kartal, v. 454, 464
 Karúr, i. 52, 139, 143, 207
 Karwa, i. 55
 Karwál, i. 190
 Karwán, i. 138
 Karwí (R), v. 492
 Karya-ganj, viii. 422
 Karzát, i. 394, 395
 Kás, ii. 577
 Kása, vii. 355
 Kasabla (R), ii. 540, 542, 543
 Kasair, i. 77
 Kasbin, ii. 577
 Kasdán, i. 29
 Kasdár, i. 34, 38, 39
 Káshán, vi. 239
 Káshbin, i. 5, 361
 Káshgar, i. 429; ii. 268
 Kashmir, i. 19, 23, 45, 63, 90, 178, 444; ii. 42, 411, 455; iii. 476; iv. 496; v. 206, 235, 411, 450; vi. 304, 307, 367, 372; vii. 97, 98
 Káshún, iii. 639
 Kashwin, ii. 577
 Kásim-bázár, viii. 325
 Kásipúr, viii. 45
 Kaskar, ii. 247
 Kaskihár, i. 77
 Kasmandí, ii. 375
 Kas múr, i. 238
 Kasna, viii. 192
 Kasrán, i. 14, 81, 84
 Kasr-band, i. 77, 81
 Kasr-kajúrán, ii. 293
 Kasrkand, i. 29, 34
 Kassa, i. 121, 126, 201
 Kasúr, iii. 527; vii. 491
 Katab, iii. 449, 505
 Katak, v. 443; vi. 408
 Katak-Banáras, v. 386, 388, 423, 511
 Kataka, iii. 598
 Kataljahr, vii. 60
 Katanka, vi. 30, 117
 Katária, v. 446
 Katehr, iii. 105, 106; iv. 14, 49, 64; v. 93; vi. 229; viii. 303, 310 *pass.*
 Káth, ii. 577
 Kathá-nadi (R), vi. 456
 Katheni (R), i. 50
 Káthiwar, i. 445, 524; v. 197, 350, 430, 524; vii. 68
 Katholí, vi. 354
 Katiána, i. 335
 Katif, i. 69; iii. 33
 Káti-gang (R), vi. 66
 Kator, ii. 407, 409; iii. 401, 407, 481; vi. 370
 Katora, vii. 355
 Katrápúr, vi. 73
 Káttiwár, v. 197, 350.
See Káthiwar
 Kaugha, i. 34
 Kaurhár, i. 298-9
 Kautpúr, iii. 532
 Kawáchír, ii. 402
 Káyá, i. 178
 Kayat, iv. 355
 *Kayúla, iv. 398
 Kázerún, i. 418
 Kazwín, ii. 577; v. 218
 Kedge, i. 29
 Kehrán, viii. 92
 Kehún, vii. 12
 Ken, i. 57; ii. 459
 Kenery, vii. 355
 Kerkitis, i. 510
 Kerketos, i. 510
 Khabálik, i. 68
 Khabírún, i. 86
 Khabis, ii. 193
 Khachwa, vii. 233
 Khagar (R), iii. 429, 430, 493; iv. 8
 Kbaibar, iv. 516
 Kbaibar *pass.*, v. 452, 455, vi. 314; viii. 78
 Khairábád, ii. 277; iv. 71
 Khajúrâho, i. 383
 Khajwa, vii. 233, 435
 Khajwára, iv. 551
 Khákhhar (R), iv. 8
 Khalaj, iv. 193
 Khalgánw, v. 95
 Khalilpúr, vii. 103
 Khális-kotali, iii. 421-2, 488
 Kham, iii. 91
 Khamár, ii. 275
 Khambáit (Kambay), vi. 353
 Khabnábágh, } i. 72; iii.
 Khabnábálik, } 46; iv. 96
 Khandadár, i. 445
 Khanderi, vii. 355
 Khándes, } v. 275; vi.
 Khándesh, } 138, 241; vii.
 58, 139; viii. 318
 Khandhár, iii. 79
 Khandí, iv. 25
 Khán-Ghátí, v. 94
 Khánikín, ii. 247
 Khánpúr, v. 381; vi. 82, 456; viii. 167, 318
 Khansái, i. 72
 Khanshi, vii. 68
 Khánwa, v. 490
 Khánwáh (R), i. 501
 Khar, vi. 309
 Kharábábád, iv. 78
 Kháarak, i. 14
 Kharak, iii. 299
 Kharbúza, vi. 310
 Kharid, iv. 283-4
 Kbarla, iii. 345
 Kharosa, iii. 294
 Kharol, iv. 44
 Kharpa, vii. 358
 Kharúj, i. 81
 Kbáspúr Tanda, iv. 310
 Khatá vi. 73
 Khatáb, vii. 77
 Khatákhiri, vii. 36
 Khatibpúr, iv. 70, 73
 Khatlán, ii. 125
 Khatúr, vi. 312
 Kháwáh, ii. 407
 Kháwak, iii. 401, 407, 481
 Khawás, i. 92
 Khawáspúr, iv. 406, 502; vi. 303; vii. 369
 Khawásspúr Tanda, iv. 506; v. 243
 Kbáz, i. 117
 Kbazar, i. 45
 Khelna, vii. 278, 338, 370, 371
 Kberár, v. 291
 Khera-pára, vii. 17
 Kher-darak, vii. 53
 Kherla, vi. 85, 97
 Kbetwára, iii. 303
 Khibar, i. 92
 Kbhikar, iii. 198
 Khlilpúr, vii. 19
 Kbfn, i. 15
 Kbir, vii. 318, 321
 Kbirki, vi. 344, 379, 380, 412, 433
 Kbitá, } i. 73; ii. 232,
 Khitáf, } 302; v. 163, 164

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxv

- Khizrâbâd, iii. 77, 300, 350, 351, 550; v. 408; vii. 86, 106; viii. 134
 Khizrpur, vi. 73; vii. 144, 269
 Khojand, i. 429
 Khor, iii. 31, 246; vi. 309
 Khoraja, viii. 322
 Khorandi, *prop.* Ghor-nâd (R), vii. 59
 Khudâbâd, viii. 92 [391
 Khujista-bunyâd, vii. 194,
 Khuldâbâd, vii. 194, 395
 Khuld-manzil, vii. 407
 Khulm, iii. 400
 Khunduz. *See* Kunduz
 Khûr, i. 77, 80; iv. 47
 Khuram (R), ii. 441
 Khurâsan, i. 20, 452; ii. 154, 268, 269, 280; vi. Khurda, vi. 79, 355 [564
 Khurd-Kâbul, v. 424
 Kburfakân, i. 126
 Khûr Kakhliâ, i. 84
 Khurramâbâd, iii. 572
 Khushâb, i. 312; iv. 232, 234, 387
 Khutân, iv. 171; vi. 545, 554, 565
 Khutlân, i. 472; v. 229
 Khuzistân, i. 400; ii. 568
 Khwâja Khizr, v. 74
 Khwâja Riwâj, v. 228
 Khwâja Zaid, vii. 80
 Khwârasm, } i. 45, 429;
 Khwârazm, } ii. 153, 154,
 Khwârizm, } 232, 577;
 iv. 167, 176
 Khyssore, vi. 456
 Kia, i. 77
 Kich, ii. 559, 562
 Kicha, } iv. 41, 82; v. 87
 *Kichar, }
 Kidân, ii. 286
 *Kîdhûr (*prop.* Gîdhor), v. 381
 Kikân, i. 116, 117, 128, 381; ii. 415
 Kilâghar, vii. 106, 107
 Kilahât, i. 69
 Kilakân, i. 16
 Kila-i sufed, i. 418
 Kili, iii. 166, 168
 Kîlid-i futuh, vii. 364
 Kilkâyân, i. 16, 90
 Kilmak, vi. 111
 Kilo-khari, } ii. 331; iii.
 Kîlî-g'hari, } 126, 135,
 136, 148, 227, 525, 620;
 iv. 477; viii. 11
 Kimâr, iv. 19
 Kin, i. 72
 Kinâr, iv. 278; vi. 11
 Kinâra-i Hauz, iii. 491
 Kinjar, i. 400
 Kinkot, i. 244
 *Kinkûta (Gangût), iv. 244, 247
 Kinnazbûn, i. 14
 Kforai, vii. 12
 Kipchak, i. 304; v. 145
 Kîr, i. 77, 80, 83; vii. 318
 Kira, i. 24
 Kîra-tal, i. 274
 Kiraj, i. 124, 125, 189, 390, 391, 441; vi. 463
 Kiranj, i. 5, 25
 Kirât, ii. 464, 466
 Kirbûn, i. 14
 Kirdân, i. 381
 Kîri, ii. 150, 273; iv. 138, 198
 Kirkæum, i. 510
 Kîr Kâyân, i. 77, 81, 83, 84
 Kirman, i. 14, 27, 33, 151, 417, 453; ii. 193, 194, 398, 402, 551; iv. 95
 Kirûsi, i. 80
 Kis, i. 15, 67, 365
 Kîsh, i. 80; ii. 413, 415
 Kîsham, v. 223, 228
 Kîshan-Gang (R), vi. 372, 373; vii. 30
 Kîshangarh, viii. 52, 367, 370
 Kisht, v. 46
 Kishtiwâr, vi. 373
 Kistna (R), vii. 368, 383
 Kit, i. 53
 Kiyâra, viii. 311
 Kiyâtasa, i. 109
 Kiz, i. 29, 34, 38, 80, 365, 456
 Kizkânân, i. 39, 382
 Kobus, i. 514
 Kochi, iv. 244
 Kodai, viii. 55
 Koel, iv. 270, 272; viii. 117. *See* Kol
 Koeena (R), vii. 364
 Koh, iii. 177; iv. 81
 Kobâna, iii. 381
 Kohât, vi. 456; vii. 95
 Koh-hatah, vii. 65
 Koh-pâya, i. 381; ii. 375; iii. 350
 Kohila, iv. 55
 Kohistân, i. 419; ii. 136; iv. 167; vi. 567; viii. 92
 Kobrâm, ii. 216; iii. 621.
See Kührâm
 Koilad, viii. 386
 Kojî, viii. 386
 Koka, vi. 90
 Kokan, vii. 52, 59, 289.
Also Konkan
 Kokanda, v. 341, 397, 398, 400; vi. 59, 438
 Kokar country, iii. 36
 Kokarmanda, vii. 395
 Kokra, vi. 79, 344
 Kol, i. 15; ii. 222, 224, 343, 358, 380; iv. 13, 50; v. 74, 87; viii. 225, 321. *Also* Koel
 Kol (in Dakhin), vii. 53
 Kolâb, v. 227, 229, 230, 392
 Kolâba, vii. 290, 355; viii. 285
 Kolâbi, v. 268
 Kolapur, vii. 56, 338
 Kolâs, vii. 411
 Koliwâr, v. 193
 Kombalmr, } v. 276, 326,
 Kombalmîr, } 341, 397,
 410; vi. 58
 Kombha, vii. 59
 Komkam (Konkan), i. 4
 Konâ, v. 266
 Konâjûr, v. 266
 Kondal (*or* Gondal), iii. 264
 Konkan, i. 4, 60; ii. 202.
Also Kokan
 Kophes, i. 514
 Kor, vi. 309
 Kora, vii. 233; viii. 221, 341, 342, 408
 Korâ Jahânâbâd, viii. 50, 52
 Korax, i. 510
 Korî, i. 446; v. 375
 Koriya, vi. 144
 Koriya-ganj, viii. 310
 Korok-ondame, i. 510
 Korok-ondamebis, i. 510
 Korwâi, viii. 58
 Kor-zamin, i. 237
 Kosha, i. 77
 Kosi (R), ii. 316; iii. 293
 Kot, ii. 456
 Kota, v. 325; viii. 57
 Kotara, i. 296
 Kothi, iv. 75
 Kotila, iii. 430, 449, 455, 456, 458, 493, 505; vi. 523. *Also* Kûtîla
 Kotah-bâz-bâb, ii. 287
 Kot-pakali, vi. 57

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

xxvi

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Kotta, ii. 456
 *Kowah (R), iii. 307
 Kranghîr, viii. 398
 Krokala, i. 509
 Kúch, ii. 310; vi. 59, 72, 73, 553
 ——— Bihâr, vii. 65, 144, 265, 269
 ——— Hájú, vii. 65
 *Kúdi (R), iv. 457; v. 375
 Kúfa, i. 420, 426, 427
 Kufej, i. 418
 Kuts, i. 33
 Kubâri (R), iii. 79
 Kúhi (R), i. 49
 Kuhrâm, ii. 216, 297, 300, 302, 376; iii. 36, 73, 245, 621; vi. 198
 Kúj, i. 417, 418
 Kúj (R), i. 48
 Kúka, iii. 464, 468, 514, 516
 Kulaibnagar, iii. 138
 Kúlam, i. 68, 95; iii. 31
 ——— Malî, i. 77, 85
 Kulbarga, iii. 247, 258; iv. 96, 121; vi. 231, 557; vii. 28, 55, 126, 324, 534
 Kulhâtú, iii. 33
 Kúli, i. 85
 Kúlim, viii. 387
 Kulpák, vii. 411-12
 Kúm, } ii. 491, 577; iv. Kumm, } 196
 Kumár, i. 8, 13, 23
 Kumâra-samundar, vi. 74
 Kumáún, } ii. 408, 462; Kumáyún, } iv. 50; vii. 107; viii. 347, 348
 Kumba, i. 139, 143, 144
 Kumbh, i. 159, 161
 Kumbher, viii. 208, 213, 225, 227, 321, 362, 363, 367
 Kúnak, i. 56
 Kúnarpal, iii. 80
 Kunâwar, i. 46
 Kúnch, ii. 459
 Kúnchi-ran, iii. 324
 Kundaki, i. 60
 Kundalî, iv. 22
 Kundúz, ii. 143, 154; iii. 398, 479; v. 224, 392
 Kuner (R), ii. 465; vi. 313
 Kunjh, iv. 460
 Kunjpara, viii. 148, 170, 278
 Kúnjú, i. 72
 Kunwâri (R), iii. 79
 Kúpila, iii. 455, 493, 505, 510, 511. *See* Kutila
 Kúra, i. 16
 Kúraj, i. 189, 197, 391
 *Kurákhûr, iv. 7
 Kuramania, ii. 568
 Kuriat, ii. 465
 Kur-khet, iv. 439; v. 318; vi. 536, 539
 Kurwán, ii. 576
 Kúsa, i. 84
 Kusâri (R), i. 64
 Kusâdâr, i. 118, 456; ii. 18, 242, 268, 435; iv. 159, 160, 174; v. 557
 Kushk-firozî, ii. 333
 Kushk-i sabz, ii. 382
 Kushk-i shikâr, iii. 303, 353
 Kútila, iii. 455; iv. 24, 25, 27, 32, 63, 75, 247; v. 357. *See* Kotila
 Kuwâri (R), iii. 542
 Kuwâshîr, i. 417
 Kuzdâr, i. 465
 Lâbet, i. 14
 Labi, i. 37, 38
 Lâdafi (R), i. 50
 Ladakh, vii. 164
 Lâdan (R), i. 62
 Ladâna, v. 48
 Lâdgâon, viii. 97
 Ladhú Sarâi, v. 74
 Lâfat, i. 14
 Laghman, ii. 442. *See* Lamghân
 Lahair, v. 102
 Lâhari, i. 49, 378; ii. 316
 Lahâwar, i. 46, 91; ii. 59
 Lâhiriya, i. 378
 Lahnûr (Lahore), iii. 526
 Lâhor, } ii. 59, 129, 281, Lâhore, } 294, 426, 440, 464; iii. 107, 200, 526; iv. 56, 76, 201, 241; v. 108, 313, 459; vi. 10, 265; viii. 60, 114, 353
 Lahor, i. 91
 Lahori bandar, i. 251, 277, 374
 Lahrâwat, iii. 227, 303
 Lahsa, i. 69; iii. 33
 Lahûr, i. 65
 Lahûr, ii. 59, 129. *See* Lâhore
 Lâkha, i. 138, 145, 369
 Lakhanpûr, vi. 126, 128
 Lakhi, i. 501. *See* Lakkhi
 Lakhi Jangal, iv. 398; viii. 265
 Lakhnaur, ii. 319
 Lakhnauti, ii. 260, 301, 307, 317, 329, 343, 380; iii. 36, 112, 120, 121, 234, 243, 539; v. 95, 415; vi. 224, 226, 553
 Lakhnor, iv. 384; v. 215, 505
 Lakkî, i. 250, 285; ii. 242
 Lakk'alavi, i. 481
 Lakkri, i. 234
 Lâkwâram, i. 71
 *Lalang (*cor.* of Alang).
 Lâl Bâgh, vi. 390, 395, 418
 Laldong, viii. 175, 183
 Lamankân, i. 47
 Lambri, i. 70
 Lamghân, i. 47; ii. 22, 426, 435, 436; iv. 163; v. 233; vi. 568
 Lamghânât, ii. 436
 Lâmûri, i. 71
 Lânda (R), vi. 313
 Landye (R), ii. 465
 Langar Kandahar, i. 240
 Lânhaur, ii. 59
 Lanjabâlûs, i. 71
 Lank, i. 66
 Lanka, iii. 91, 550
 Lanskar (*prop.* Zanskar), vii. 164
 Lâr, i. 378
 Lâr (R), i. 526
 Lâra, iii. 542
 Lârán, i. 66
 Larás, iii. 298
 Lârawi sea, i. 24
 Lârdes, i. 61
 Lâri Bandar, i. 377
 Larike, i. 355, 357
 Lârjal, i. 65
 Las, i. 365, 442
 Lashan-baran (R), i. 53
 Lâsûr, vii. 15
 Lâta, i. 24, 355, 357
 Lâta-desa, i. 61
 Lattî, viii. 24
 Lâyagâon, viii. 92
 Lidda, i. 62
 Lohâna, i. 110, 138, 187, 191
 Lohâna Daryá (R), i. 362, 369
 Lohanpûr, i. 362
 Loharânf, i. 49, 61, 66
 Lohari, i. 240, 248

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxvii

- Loháwar, i. 62, 65; ii. 59, 392, 456; iii. 36. *See* Láhore
- Lohgánw, vii. 56, 59
- Lohgarh, v. 207; vi. 97; vii. 424
- Lohkot, ii. 455, 464, 467; iv. 497
- Lohor (Láhore), ii. 301, 303
- Lohúr (Láhore), ii. 59, 240
- Lohri, v. 206
- Loni, ii. 345; iii. 432, 495
- Lonihára, vii. 18
- Lorúh, ii. 240
- Losha, i. 77
- Lúár, i. 16 [492
- Lucknow, iv. 276, 280; v. 422; vi. 422; viii. 107
- Ludfiána, } iv. 53; v. 422;
- Lúdhiana, } viii. 107
- Luhárání, i. 49
- Luhari, v. 206
- Lúk, ii. 242
- Luknor, iv. 384. *See* Lakhnor
- Lulu, i. 16, 90
- Lúluwa, i. 86
- Lún, viii. 340
- Lundy (R), vi. 313
- Lúniya, i. 91
- Lus, i. 29
- Ma'bar, i. 69; iii. 32, 33, 45, 47, 50, 74, 78, 85, 243, 339, 550, 618
- Máchehrí, viii. 228
- Máchin, i. 45, 46; iii. 32; iv. 96. *Also* Mahá Chín
- Máchíwára, v. 96; viii. 106, 107
- Machhli, vi. 390
- Machhli-gánw, vii. 12
- Machú (R), i. 522
- Mad, i. 406
- Madad, iv. 496
- Madades, i. 54
- Madáin, v. 152
- Madáran, v. 385; vi. 326
- Madhgarh, vi. 57
- Mádiár, i. 87, 91
- Madras, viii. 325
- Madurá, iii. 91; vii. 139
- Mahábalastán, i. 59, 60
- Mahában, ii. 458, 460; vi. 564; viii. 66. *Also* Maháwan
- Mahá Chín, i. 64, 71. *Also* Máchin
- Mahain, v. 57
- Mahá-Kot, vii. 33
- Maháli, i. 34
- Mahalkarra, v. 396
- Mahánadí (R), i. 356; iv. 11; v. 388
- Mahandwári, iii. 354
- Maharatu-l Hind, ii. 44
- Mahári, iv. 16
- Mahawá, vi. 55
- Maháwalí, iv. 309
- Maháwan, ii. 368, 460; iv. 63. *Also* Mahában
- Mahdí-ghát, viii. 215
- Mahdípur, viii. 276
- Mahfúza, i. 371, 372, 442, 465, 482
- Mahgánw, vii. 12
- Mahí (R), i. 356; v. 435; vi. 356, 363
- Mahindari (R), } v. 344;
- Mahindri, } 435; vi. 16, 37
- Mahindwári, iv. 25
- Mahir, vi. 47
- Mahla, iv. 398
- Mahmínára, iv. 525
- Mahmúdábád (Dakhin), v. 196, 353, 369, 442; vi. 16
- Mahmúdábád (Bengal), vi. 45
- Mahobá, i. 383; ii. 232, 462; iv. 13; vi. 30; viii. 215
- Mahpálpúr, iii. 354
- Mabr, ii. 368
- Mahrard, viii. 372
- Mahrát, vi. 563; vii. 126
- Mahrát-des, i. 60
- Mahrauli, v. 74
- Mahrola, iii. 303
- Mahú, vi. 90
- Máhúli, vii. 56, 59
- Mahúmáhra, i. 60
- Mahur, vi. 232, 563
- Máhúra, i. 54, 59
- Mahwa, i. 296
- Mahwári, vi. 106
- Mahyak, i. 84
- Máiibar, i. 366
- Maidara, i. 87
- Máildi, i. 37
- Maimanah, vii. 76, 79
- Mairtha, v. 274 *See* Mírtha
- Majad, vi. 566
- Majháwan, ii. 458
- Majlifatan, } i. 72
- Majlipatan, } i. 72
- Makali, i. 272-3, 323
- Makám, iv. 230
- Makandara, viii. 271
- Makanpúr, v. 499
- Makhad, iv. 496
- Makhsúsábád, vii. 32
- Makhúa, viii. 380
- *Mákiálán (*cor. of* Bákiálán).
- Makída, ii. 315
- Maknátb, vii. 54
- Makrán, i. 14, 28, 29, 30, 33, 40, 80, 151, 152, 417, 424, 456; ii. 131, 242, 559, 562, 564
- Makránát, ii. 559
- Maksúdábád, viii. 210, 223, 228, 265
- Málábár, i. 468; iv. 96; vi. 549; viii. 385. *Also* Málfbár
- Malán, i. 431
- Málán, iv. 106
- Maláwanúr, viii. 336
- Maláwi, v. 91
- Málda, iv. 372; vi. 45, 77, 348
- Maldán, i. 30
- Malgalli, vi. 369
- Málgarh, vi. 141
- *Malhír, vii. 472. *See* Malír *and* Mulhír
- Malhú, iv. 327
- Mali, i. 15, 85, 522
- Malia, i. 56, 66
- Mália, i. 445, 460, 522; v. 444, 446
- Máli Bari, i. 56
- Máliiba, i. 126, 442
- Málfbár, i. 68; iii. 31; iv. 103; viii. 202. *Also* Málábár
- Mali Fatan, } i. 69, 72;
- Fitan, } iii. 32
- Mali-Katan, i. 72
- Málikona, iv. 64
- Málikpúr, ii. 395; iii. 383
- *Malír, iii. 256; vii. 309, Málir, } 311, 312. *Also* Mulhír
- Málja, iii. 354
- Malkand, vi. 80
- Malkapúr, v. 337; vi. 394; vii. 383, 406
- Máلكher, vii. 293
- Malkonsah, iv. 416
- Mallan, i. 87, 89
- Málláwan, viii. 175
- Málúrúsa, iv. 508
- Málwa, i. 60, 91; ii. 351; iii. 31, 76, 251, 598; iv. 260, 524; v. 168; vi. 555
- Málwakot, iv. 497

- Málwála, i. 68
Mámhal, i. 77, 79, 84, 363
Mámbari (R), i. 64
Mámá-khátún, v. 281
Mámiwán, i. 369
Mamriála, i. 529
Ma'múra, v. 316
Ma'múrábád, v. 353, 435
Mán (R), vii. 369, 383
Manábari, i. 7, 77, 391
Manchhar, } i. 237, 450
Manchúr, }
Mand, i. 14, 85
Mandákar, v. 244
Mandal, i. 14, 126, 390, 441
Mándal, v. 326
*Mandaland Teri, iii. 261-3
Mandaleswara, i. 391
Mandalgarh, v. 398
Mandali, i. 530
Mandanpúr, i. 530
Mandar, i. 425
Mandatí, iv. 8
Mandawar, ii. 241, 342
Mandawi, i. 391; iv. 8;
vi. 463; vii. 90
Mandesh, ii. 282, 284
Mandhor, i. 523
Mandhukur, i. 62, 530
Mandhún, vi. 118
Mandhyawála, i. 530
Mandiáli, i. 529
Mándil, vii. 189
Mandisor, v. 191; vi. 338;
vii. 19, 374
Mandkákúr, i. 62; ii. 129
Mandlaisar, i. 391
Mandor, i. 391
Mandrá, i. 391, 523, 530
Mandráil, iv. 27; v. 98;
vi. 12
Mandrásá, i. 523
Mandropat, i. 523
Mandrúd, v. 233
Mandrus (R), i. 528
Mandú, } iii. 76, 550; iv.
Mándú, } 85, 260, 261
378, 386, 391, 551; v.
192, 275, 289; vi. 13,
18, 348, 563; vii. 24, 57
Mandúr, ii. 241, 325; iii.
148
Mandyála, i. 529
Mangachar, i. 383
Mangahúr, iv. 124
Mangalor, } iv. 103, 124;
Mangalore, } vi. 90; viii.
Mangalúr, } 389
Mangal Kot, vi. 79
— pahra, vii. 277
Mán-garh, iv. 494
Manga Sassu, iv. 469
Mangiri, i. 56
Manglaur, v. 97
Manglí, vi. 369
Mangsal, iv. 193
Manhábari, i. 77, 79, 391
Manhánari, i. 27, 391
Manhal, i. 190
Manibar, i. 90, 403
Mánik-dúdh, vii. 16
Mánikpúr, ii. 355, 379;
iii. 153; v. 297
Mániktara, i. 340
Mánikyála, vi. 309
Mánila, v. 338
Manisni (R), iv. 273
Manjábari, i. 27, 30, 34,
37, 40, 391, 392
Manjarúr, i. 68
Manjhal, i. 175
Manjhauri, v. 90
Manjhawan, ii. 458
Manjira (R), vii. 16
Mánjna, vii. 53
Manjúr, iii. 547
Manjúrán, ii. 103
Mankála, ii. 394, 396, 397,
553
Mankalakór, i. 50
Mankarwál, v. 321
Mánkír, i. 19, 21, 24, 27,
34, 355, 392
Mánkod, vii. 19
Mánkót, iv. 493, 494, 508;
v. 254, 255, 489
Mankúl, iii. 53
Manohar-nagar, v. 407
Mánpúr, vi. 373
Mansár, iii. 469, 517
*Mansúr, iv. 396
Mansúra, i. 11, 14, 21, 23,
24, 27, 29, 34, 49, 77,
78, 106, 127, 136, 369,
454, 459, 465, 482; ii.
249, 303, 363, 477; iii.
452, 507; iv. 4
Mansúr-ganj, viii. 324,
330, 427
Mansúr-garh, vii. 17
Mansúrpúr, ii. 331, 371;
iv. 11, 52
Mantós, ii. 315
Manú, iii. 471, 519
Mára, iii. 452
Marahra, iv. 548
Máran (R), i. 53
Máran (R), v. 293
Mardain, iii. 65
Mardhan-kot, ii. 310
Márdi, iii. 52, 53
Márgala, } ii. 273, 451; vi.
Márgalla, } 309, 310
Márhákar, }
Marhákar, } iv. 484, 507
Marhata, iii. 598
Marhera, v. 98
Mári, vi. 456
Mariála, i. 529
Márikála, ii. 273
Marmad, } i. 126, 441
Marmád, }
Marminára, ii. 150
Marmún, i. 52
Martot, iv. 74
Marusthali, i. 441
Marút, ii. 350, 364
Márúta, ii. 381
Márú, i. 51, 52; vi. 565-6
Márwár, i. 441; v. 276;
vi. 555; viii. 50, 52
Marwín, ii. 455
Masána, v. 432-3
Mashhad-i Mukaddas, vii.
87
Mashhadi, vi. 73
Masij, vii. 52
Máskán, i. 80, 81
Maskat, i. 468, iv. 97, 126;
vii. 345
Masnaha, i. 87
Mastán, v. 215
Mastang, v. 215
Mastúr, i. 238
Mas'údpúr, iii. 78
Masulipatám, i. 72; vi. 390
Másúrján, i. 77, 84
Maswáhi, i. 27, 34, 37
Maswám, i. 77
Matáhila, i. 369
Mata Kathor, ii. 391
Matári, i. 481
Matdakar, i. 60
Mátela, i. 406
Máthila, i. 231
Mathra (Madura), iii. 91
Mathurá, ii. 44, 51, 456,
460; iv. 447; v. 99,
284; vi. 293, 386, 540;
vii. 184; viii. 147, 228,
265
Mathurá-púr, vii. 266
Matí (R), vi. 389
Matmayapúr, i. 60
Matsya, i. 393
Matinagar, i. 60
Matra, i. 54; vii. 184,
542; viii. 168
Mau, i. 406; vi. 521; viii.
311. *Also* Mu

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxix

- Maujam (R), v. 344
 Mavi, viii. 184
 Máwaráu-n nahr, i. 452 ;
 vi. 565
 Mawás, ii. 355, 362, 366,
 379 ; iii. 138 ; iv. 63
 Mazandarán, iv. 186
 Medhukúr, i. 530
 Media, i. 529
 Medus Hydaspes, i. 529
 Meerut, iv. 407
 Mehmetúr, i. 404
 Mendhí (R), v. 98
 Mera, i. 530
 Merali, i. 529
 Merial, i. 529, 530
 Meror, i. 530
 Meru, i. 45
 Merv, ii. 137, 141 ; iii. 21
 Meshhed, ii. 579 ; v. 218
 Mewar, i. 60 ; viii. 51
 Mewát, ii. 359, 367, 375 ;
 iv. 16, 53, 61, 62, 66,
 273 ; v. 35, 79, 189,
 254 ; vi. 21 ; vii. 186,
 294 ; viii. 362
 Mhar, i. 523
 Myhe (R), v. 435
 Mích, ii. 310
 Midnapúr, v. 385 ; vi. 89,
 326
 Míhrán, i. 15, 21, 30, 48,
 78, 121, 124, 125, 138,
 145, 245, 360
 *Milwat, iv. 244, 245, 247,
 415
 Minagara, } i. 340, 355,
 Minnagara, } 392, 530
 Mind, i. 77
 Míraj, vii. 30, 56. *See*
 Mírích
 Mírat, } i. 62 ; ii. 219,
 Mírath, } 297, 300, 353,
 354, 364, 468 ; iii. 353,
 450, 506 ; iv. 407 ; vi. 564
 Mírath, } v. 274, 283, 340,
 Mírtha, } 354, 363 ; viii.
 Mírta, } 52
 Mírathira, i. 530
 Mírbar, i. 366
 Mírích, vi. 557 ; vii. 364,
 Mírman, i. 78 [383
 Míthán, ii. 303
 Mítról, viii. 55
 Míttankot, i. 366
 Míttá Tiwána, ii. 441
 Míwár, i. 296
 Míyápúr, ii. 353, 463, 514
 Móbána, vii. 33
 Mohaní, v. 402
 Mohí, v. 402
 Mol (R), vii. 59
 Monghír, } ii. 305 ; v. 381,
 Mongír, } 417 ; vi. 41,
 53, 66 ; vii. 241
 Moola (R), vii. 59
 Mooleer, vii. 66
 Moota (R), vii. 59
 Morbí, v. 438, 440, 445-6
 Moridas, i. 91
 Morvi, v. 438
 Mota (R), vii. 59
 Mú, vi. 126, 128 ; vii. 69.
 See Mau
 Mubárákábád, iv. 57, 78 ;
 viii. 11
 Mudkal, vi. 230
 Múddúla, iii. 449, 505
 Mughalmári, v. 386
 Mughalpúr, iii. 148
 Mughalpara, viii. 379
 Muhammadábád, iv. 26,
 27 ; v. 307 ; vi. 40, 227
 Muhammad Ganj, viii. 81
 ——— nagar, vii. 527
 ——— Túr, i. 216, 256,
 484
 Muhatampúr, i. 403, 484
 Muhiábád, vii. 373
 Mu'izábád, v. 362
 Mukeya Ghát, vi. 456
 Mukhlispúr, viii. 82
 Mukhtár, iv. 106
 Mulathán, v. 406
 Mulcha, iv. 544
 *Múlhír, vii. 66, 472. *See*
 also Malír
 Múliya, v. 195
 Múl Java, i. 70 ; iii. 27
 Mullan, i. 89
 Multán, i. 11, 14, 23, 24,
 27, 29, 34, 35, 67, 77,
 81, 96, 139, 142, 143,
 203, 454, 459, 465, 469 ;
 ii. 30, 233, 301, 303,
 392, 440, 441, 449, 469,
 555 ; iii. 36, 64, 242,
 244, 417, 486 ; iv. 70,
 170, 398 ; v. 5, 564, 565
 Multán (near Amber), v.
 406
 Mú-maidána, v. 325
 Mundalour, v. 326
 Mundir, vi. 225
 Mundrá, i. 523
 Múng, iii. 493
 Mungí Paitan, vi. 208
 Mungir, iv. 365, 367, 508 ;
 v. 201 ; vi. 19. *See*
 Mongír
 Munír, ii. 305 ; iv. 365,
 462 ; vi. 551
 Munj, ii. 46, 468
 Múnkhár, v. 5
 Murádábád, vii. 460, 469 ;
 viii. 44, 119, 308, 352
 *Múranjan, vii. 59
 Muridas, 87, 91
 Múrin, iv. 493
 Muroranjan, vii. 59
 Murshidábád, viii. 128,
 211, 325
 Murtaza-ábád, vii. 364
 Musala (R), i. 90
 Músali, viii. 312
 Mushki, i. 383, 466
 Musli, i. 34
 Mustafábád, vii. 307, 423
 Mustah, i. 81
 Mut'alavi, i. 481, 485
 Mysana, v. 432
 Nadama, i. 110
 Nadarbar, v. 405
 Nadha, i. 83, 388
 Nádirábád, viii. 145
 Nádot, v. 435
 Nagar-chín, v. 291, 309
 Nagarkot, ii. 34, 444 ; iii.
 317, 465, 515, 570 ; iv.
 19, 415, 544 ; v. 248,
 355, 356 ; vi. 129, 227,
 561
 Náginábád, iv. 193
 Nágor, i. 242 ; ii. 279, 351,
 370, 371 ; iii. 36, 73 ;
 iv. 49, 552 ; v. 103, 211,
 282, 283, 335 ; vi. 22 ;
 viii. 44, 52
 Naghar, ii. 147
 *Naghaz, iii. 476, 521
 Naghz, ii. 147 ; iv. 93
 Nágpúr, vii. 60 ; viii. 291
 Nahávand, vi. 239
 Nahnúra (R), vii. 29
 Nabraj, i. 27
 Nahr-i Bihisht, vii. 86
 Nahr-i Shaháb, vii. 86
 Nahrkunda, iv. 350, 358,
 363
 Nahlwára, } i. 61, 87, 91,
 Nahrwára, } 357 ; ii. 162
 Nahrwála, } *pass.*, 228,
 Nahrwala } 297, 398,
 Patan, } 473, 555 ;
 iii. 74, 163, 256, 259,
 261 ; iv. 180 ; v. 196, 432 ;
 vi. 555, 563
 Náí, ii. 277 ; iv. 203, 521
 Nain Sukh (R), vi. 371

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

XXX

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Nairún, i. 432, 469. *See* Nirún
 Naishápúr, i. 419; ii. 130, 578; vi. 564
 Najibábád, viii. 302-3
 Nakal, viii. 55
 Nakála, ii. 553, 555
 Nákár, iv. 533
 Nákhach, iii. 318
 Naksari, vii. 89
 Nákti, i. 296
 Nakwán, ii. 334
 Nálcha, v. 291
 Naldrug, vii. 55
 Nalin (R), i. 50
 Nalini (R), i. 50
 Naljak, i. 175
 Namadí, i. 356
 Namakha, v. 296
 Namáwar, i. 60
 Namikhá, v. 296
 Námrán, i. 53
 Nának-math, viii. 304
 Nánaráj, i. 145, 387
 Nand, i. 34
 Nandana, ii. 62, 347, 366
 Nándar, vi. 105; vii. 52, 58, 406
 Nandna, ii. 62
 Nándod, v. 435, 437
 Nandua-tari, ii. 303
 Nandúl, ii. 229
 Nandurbár, v. 405, 406, 434, 442; vi. 136; vii. 66, 362, 395, 465
 Nāngnai, i. 486
 Nāngnehár, ii. 400
 Nárán, i. 393; ii. 36, 210, 296, 324, 331, 448; iv. 174
 Náráinpúr, vii. 54
 Nárána, i. 58, 59, 61, 393; ii. 449
 Náránd, i. 127, 444
 Náráni, i. 168
 Nárániya, iii. 199
 Nárdin, i. 59; ii. 37, 450, 465; iii. 65; iv. 174, 176
 Narela, v. 4, 78
 Narganda, vii. 411
 Narhan, v. 298, 301
 Nári (R), i. 385
 Nárila, vi. 295
 Narkoti, ii. 314
 Narmada, i. 441
 Narmasirá, i. 15
 Nárnaul, iii. 540; iv. 44; v. 284; vii. 186, 294, 296; viii. 44, 121, 272
 Narr Topa, vi. 456
 Narsái, iii. 299
 Narwar, iv. 466; v. 291; vi. 58; vii. 489; viii. 51
 Naryád, v. 195 [51
 Naryadaba, v. 405
 Nasibín, v. 152, 550
 Nasica, i. 356
 Násik, i. 356; vi. 97, 99, 333; vii. 10, 52, 66; viii. 287, 289
 * ——— Tirbang (Trimbak), vi. 333, 433; vii. 10. *See* Trimbak
 Násirpúr, i. 372
 Nasrpúr, i. 216, 217, 220, 248, 296, 299, 371, 372, 486, 488
 Naubár, ii. 443
 Naudand, iv. 176
 Nauráhi, v. 504
 Nauras-púr, vii. 29
 Nauras-tára, vii. 368
 Nausári, v. 197, 530; vi. 15
 Naushahr, } iii. 622; iv. Naushahra, } 496; v. 206; vi. 313, 368
 Nausitára, iv. 519
 Nau-vihár, i. 195
 Nawáb-ganj, viii. 407
 Nek Bihár, vii. 81, 82
 Negapatam, viii. 389
 Nellore, iii. 32
 Nerbadda, i. 60, 441; iii. 79, 564
 Nermada, i. 441; vi. 463
 Nerona, i. 522
 Níja, i. 87
 Nijár, i. 51
 Níláb, iv. 231, 238; v. 234
 ——— (R), ii. 562; iv. 238; vi. 312, 313; vii. 62
 Níláwar, iii. 32
 Nilawí, vi. 96
 Nilchiragh, vii. 76
 Nilgarh, iv. 396
 Nílhan, i. 160, 442
 Nílkanth, iii. 79
 Nilma, i. 292, 296, 442
 Nilmán, i. 442
 Nímí, vii. 21
 Nimkar, v. 296
 Ním-kahár, v. 296; vi. 123
 Nimránú, viii. 55
 Nimroz, i. 54, 407, 468; ii. 284, 416; v. 159
 Nindúna, ii. 450, 451; iv. 389; v. 108, 114
 Nípál, i. 57
 Nirá, i. 77
 Nirankot, i. 287
 Nirohi, i. 296
 Nirún, i. 34, 37, 77, 78, 121, 138, 157, 163, 369, 396; ii. 1
 Nirúnkot, ii. 1
 Nirúr, i. 27, 28
 Nisibis, v. 550
 Niyás (R), iii. 79
 Niyásat, i. 87
 Niyól, vii. 510
 Nizámábád, v. 307; vii. 15
 Nizámpúr, vii. 37
 Nizám Sháhi Kokan, vii. 345
 Noulai, vii. 19
 Nudha, i. 388
 Núdiya, ii. 300, 308, 314
 Núdhár, i. 148
 *Núh o Bátal, iv. 37
 Núkán, i. 14, 117; ii. 578
 Núláhi, vii. 19
 Núr, ii. 464, 465, 466
 *Núrand, vii. 59
 Núr-garh, vii. 85
 Núrghát, viii. 295
 Núr and Kirát, } i. 47; ii. Núrokirát, } 465
 Núrúpúr, i. 62; v. 162; vi. 521-2-3; vii. 69
 Núrśadna, iv. 519
 Nuzhatábád, vi. 48
 Nuzúl, iii. 354
 Nuzúl-Sandal, i. 194
 Obolla, i. 14, 468
 Ohind, i. 48; v. 455
 *Ojhar, vii. 16
 Oká Mandal, i. 391
 *Ontgír (*cor.* of Awantghar)
 Orgánj, ii. 577
 Orissa, iv. 507; v. 299, 384, 390; vi. 36, 45, 71, 79, 86, 88; viii. 129
 Oritæ, i. 468
 Othaniya, v. 439, 446
 Oudh, ii. 354; iii. 530; v. 323
 Ozene, i. 356
 Pábal, v. 476; vii. 256, 271
 Pábiya, i. 138, 140, 366
 Pádahar, v. 38

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxxii

- Padmán, iv. 390
 Padmar, i. 66
 Padmāvati, iv. 11
 — (R), vi. 78
 Paelpúr, iv. 309
 Pahal, iv. 477
 Pahan (R), i. 104
 Pahári, vi. 523; viii. 217
 Pahlúdi, v. 211
 Pahnj (R), ii. 459
 Páin-wah, i. 369
 Pakali, } iv. 221; v. 457,
 Pakhali, } 465; vi. 305,
 Pakli, } 369, 370
 Pakka, vi. 309
 Pákpát, viii. 279
 Pák-pattan, iv. 398
 Pakrota, vi. 523
 Pálam, v. 74, 331, 407, 525
 Pálámún, vii. 69
 Palhúr, iv. 244
 Páli, ii. 229; iv. 477; v. 363
 Pálka, vii. 57
 Palla, iii. 495
 Palnád, viii. 385-8
 Palniár, viii. 385
 Palol, vi. 295
 Palwal, v. 319; viii. 55
 Pámpúr, vi. 304, 375
 Panáh-garhi, vii. 451
 Panár (R), vi. 75
 Páñch-gánw, vii. 370
 Pandu-garh, vi. 539
 Pandwa, iii. 294, 298; iv. 10; vi. 226
 Páñipat, i. 62; ii. 347; iii. 431, 495; iv. 251; v. 28, 64, 74, 355; vi. 295; viii. 80, 81, 82, 145, 401
 Panjáb, ii. 411, 454; iii. 36; v. 237; vi. 549, 555
 — (R), iii. 476, 587
 Panjál (R), ii. 456
 Panjkora, vi. 313
 Panj-máñfát, i. 144, 436
 Panj-nad, i. 48, 49
 Panj-pahári, v. 378
 Panjshir, ii. 420, 561; v. 228
 Panna, iv. 454; v. 89, 93, 94, 288; vi. 30, 117
 Panpan (R), iv. 508, 512.
See Punpun
 Pánwa, v. 295
 Param-gám, v. 438
 Paránti, v. 439
 Paras-garh, vii. 370
 Pardabathra, i. 507
 Parendá, vii. 22, 56, 57, 263
 Pareotakál, v. 94
 *Párgánw, vii. 56
 Parhálah, iv. 235-6; v. 235
 Paríán, v. 228
 Pariyári, i. 296
 Parkar, i. 403
 Parlí, vii. 367
 Parnála, vii. 260, 278, 287, 338, 344, 346, 364, 369, 370
 Paro, vi. 90
 Parpat (R), i. 348
 Parsarúr, } ii. 397; iv.
 Parsrúr, } 240; viii. 95,
 115, 166
 Parsháwar, i. 47, 63; ii. 196; v. 293
 Parshor, v. 423, 424
 Partúr, vii. 17
 Parwán, i. 47; ii. 399, 556, 571; v. 146
 Paryán, iii. 401
 Páryátra, i. 393
 Pasha-afroz, ii. 317
 Pashí, v. 99
 Pasráwar, ii. 397
 Pát, vi. 309
 Pátali-putra, i. 56
 Patalpúr, i. 399
 Pátar, v. 206
 Pathán, vi. 128
 Patháñkot, vi. 521
 Pathari, vi. 99
 Páthri, vi. 104; vii. 12
 Pathwár, vi. 309
 Patlad, v. 405, 435
 Patna, iv. 328, 347, 354, 462, 477, 512; v. 372, 380; vi. 39, 321; viii. 130
 Patparganj, viii. 46
 Patta, vi. 39, 117
 Pattala, i. 369, 399, 524
 Pattan, i. 226; v. 179, 268, 342, 351, 353, 405, 432; vi. 16, 93, 94, 380
 Pattan Nahrwála, v. 342
 PattanShaikhFaridShakr-ganj, v. 561
 Pattanwál, v. 363
 Pattiáli, iii. 105, 246; iv. 37, 48, 50, 455; v. 74, 87, 503
 Pavaní (R), i. 50
 Payág, v. 321-2, 420, 437, 512
 Páyal, v. 507
 *Páyin-ganga (*cor.* of Báu-ganga)
 Páyin-ghát, vii. 16, 68
 — kota, iv. 64
 Pegu, vi. 549
 Perhí (R), i. 50
 Peri Kehrag, vi. 225
 Pershaur, } ii. 142, 236; v.
 Pershor, } 424
 Pesháwar, ii. 25, 142, 150, 236, 294, 408, 438, 447; iv. 163; v. 235, 448, 525; vi. 567
 Peshták, i. 238
 Phallúr, vi. 368
 Pham-dirang, vi. 372
 Phangwarri, i. 522
 Phaphú, viii. 308
 Phaphúnd, v. 95
 Phasis, i. 515
 Philor, viii. 107
 Phúlbas, v. 452
 Phúljari, viii. 391
 Phúphámau, viii. 223
 Phútwar, vi. 309
 Pílibhit, viii. 182, 303, 312, 347
 Pind Dádan Khán, i. 379, 380
 Pindí Bhattián, ii. 440
 Pindus, i. 379
 Pinjor, i. 61; ii. 353
 Pipali, vi. 408
 Pipalnír, vii. 13
 Pipla, v. 433
 Pirála, iv. 235
 Pirár, i. 309, 310
 Píroz-pár, iii. 452, 507
 Pitti, i. 509
 Plassy, viii. 329, 426
 Pohí, iv. 77
 Pokhar, viii. 225
 Pondicherry, viii. 391
 Pothúwár, vi. 309
 Poya, v. 99
 Prág, i. 55
 Prayág, ii. 462
 Pulák-Surlik, v. 218
 Pulchirágh, vii. 76
 Púna, v. 369; vii. 15, 256, 262, 269, 272, 373; viii. 258, 286
 Púnch, vi. 367
 Pún-garh, vii. 370
 Punpun (R), v. 379; vi. 48, 205, 322. *Also* Panpan
 Púr, vii. 189
 Puráli (R), i. 365
 Púrán (R), i. 369, 403

- Purandhar, vii. 272
 Púraniya, viii. 130, 214
 Purbandar, i. 444
 Púr-i akhíra, iv. 14
 Purna, viii. 46
 Púrna (R), vii. 12, 498
 Púrsarúr, viii. 95. *See*
 Parsarúr
 Purshaur, ii. 25
 Púrta (R), vi. 97
 Pyág, iv. 457. *See* Payág
- Rábari, iii. 201, 203
 Rábri, iv. 270, 278
 Rabát, ii. 576
 Ráchap, iii. 294
 Ráadhanpúr, v. 445
 Raen, i. 391
 Ráhab (R), i. 49; ii. 50,
 Ráhib, } 353, 427,
 462; iii. 537; iv. 47,
 50; v. 89
 Ráhan, i. 73
 Rahet (R), i. 49
 Ráhima, viii. 92
 Rahíri, vii. 288-9, 341
 Rahma, } i. 13, 25, 361
 Rahmi, }
 Ráhmán, i. 313
 Rahmán-bakhsh, vii. 382
 Rahrai (R), i. 50
 Ráhuk, i. 456
 Ráhu-madh, i. 295
 Rábún, i. 80; v. 266; vii.
 418
 Rahwál (R), iv. 516
 Rai-bágh, vii. 30, 56
 Rái Bareilly, v. 319
 Ráichor, vii. 377
 Raid (R), i. 22
 Raigarh, vii. 288
 Rail, i. 483
 Rain (R), i. 318, 362
 Ráipúr, vi. 86
 Ráisin, iv. 277, 378, 391,
 392, 397, 417; v. 441;
 vi. 12, 30
 Rái Sing, iv. 277
 Raiy, ii. 577
 Rajab-púr, iii. 428, 492
 Rája-gríha, v. 397
 Rájápúr, viii. 425
 Rájaur, } i. 58, 59, 65,
 Rájauri, } 395; ii. 456;
 Rájáwari, } iv. 496; v.
 Rájori, } 463; vi. 376,
 Rájbandar, viii. 392 [435
 Rájgarh, v. 83; vii. 258,
 271, 273, 287, 288, 337,
 342, 373, 376
- Rájgiri, i. 62, 65
 Rajiwáh (R), iii. 300
 Rájkot, v. 446
 Ráj-mahál, v. 397; viii. 300
 Ráj-pipla, v. 435
 Rájpipliya, vi. 433
 Rájpurí, vii. 256
 Ráj Sambar, vii. 189
 Rakhán, i. 325
 Rakhang, vii. 254, 265
 Rákshí (R), ii. 295
 Ramal, i. 154, 177
 Rámhbhúri, vii. 12
 Rám-darra, vii. 311, 314
 Rám-Dás, v. 462
 Rám Deb, i. 339
 Rámdfnpúr, i. 296
 Rámeshar, i. 66
 Rám-ganga (R), i. 49; ii.
 463; viii. 118, 311
 Rámgarh, vi. 125, 126, 563
 Rám-ghát, viii. 306
 Rámgir, vii. 316
 Rámnad, i. 70
 Rámpanjwáran, v. 88
 Rámpúr, v. 171, 326, 383;
 vi. 48; viii. 183, 303,
 308, 350 *pass.*
 Rámry, i. 70
 Rám Sij, vii. 312
 Ran, } i. 267; v. 440,
 Rann, } 445, 446
 Ran, iii. 622; vi. 366
 Randanand, i. 52
 Ránganw, v. 89
 Rangina, iv. 106
 Ránipúr, i. 241
 Rankata, vi. 316
 Rantambhor, } ii. 219, 241,
 Ranthambor, } 324, 334,
 349, 358, 370, 380; iii.
 74, 171, 174, 540, 549,
 622; iv. 281, 395, 416,
 551, 552; v. 91, 260,
 325, 493; vi. 366
 Ranthor, }
 Ranthúr, } iv. 11, 395
 Rantpúr, iv. 261
 Ranwir, vi. 422
 Rápri, iv. 47, 64, 65, 68,
 455; v. 74, 79, 81, 88;
 viii. 53
 Rásak, i. 14, 29, 34, 81
 Rásakim, i. 52
 Rashíd-garh, iv. 494
 Rashídkot, v. 489
 Rásiát, ii. 284
 Rasnánd, i. 91
 Rástána, i. 87
 Ratah, vi. 31
- Ratambh, v. 375
 Ratanpúr, vi. 30; vii. 496
 Ratbán, i. 72
 Rávi (R), i. 48, 142
 Ráwa (R), iv. 520
 Rawál, ii. 522, 523
 Ráwal-pindi, i. 380; v.
 450; vi. 309
 Ráwar, i. 122, 154, 167,
 170, 173, 189, 469
 Re, ii. 137, 141, 154, 491,
 577; iv. 186; viii. 32
 Registán, i. 487
 Rewán, iv. 478
 Rewar, v. 289
 Rewári, iii. 540; v. 241;
 viii. 50
 Rikhikesh, i. 52
 Rívadanda, viii. 388
 Riwarí, ii. 361
 Roh, iv. 306, 308, 488;
 v. 108; vi. 568
 Rohangarh, vi. 418
 Rohilkhand, v. 498; viii.
 409
 Rohri, iv. 308
 Rohtak, ii. 352
 Rohtás, iv. 328, 357, 368,
 417, 551; v. 201, 300;
 vi. 46, 209, 411, 416,
 555
 Rohtás (new), iv. 390, 415,
 488; v. 114, 235, 237,
 423, 457; vi. 307
 Rola, vii. 53
 Rori, i. 316, 363; ii. 441
 Rostá, i. 178
 Rosták, v. 232
 Royam, i. 178
 Rúdar Mál, vii. 272
 Rudarpúr, viii. 45
 Rúdbár, i. 117; ii. 415,
 574
 Rúdpál, v. 162, 561
 Ruhmi, i. 5, 13, 361. *See*
 Rahma
 Ruhtak, iv. 31, 43
 Rujhán, i. 138, 387
 Rukháj, i. 23; ii. 284, 286
 413, 415, 419, 577
 Ruknábád, vii. 469
 Rúmala, } i. 14, 87, 92
 Rúmala, }
 Runthúr, iv. 478
 Rupah, } i. 340, 487
 Rúpáh, }
 Rúpál, v. 162
 Rúpar, } iv. 55, 248
 Rúpúr, }
 Rúp-bás, vi. 337

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxxiii

- Rôpnagar, viii. 52
 Rûr, i. 363
 Rúras, i. 52
 Rustam-nagar, viii. 221
 Rûzbâr, i. 117
- Sabalgah, vi. 136
 Sábarmati (R), v. 439
 Sabdân, i. 77
 Sâbit-kasra, viii. 147
 Sabûrkân, ii. 142, 578
 Sacotra, iv. 96
 Sadarsâ, i. 68
 Saddhur, ii. 534, 549
 Sadhaura, v. 408
 Sadhazâra, ii. 125, 131
 Sâdik-garh, vii. 370
 Sadûsân, } i. 14, 27, 34,
 Sadûstân, } 37, 39, 388,
 401; ii. 397, 555
 Safâhân, ii. 316
 Sâfan, i. 76
 Sagala, i. 529
 Sagapa, i. 398
 Sagar, vii. 377
 Sâgara, i. 398
 Sâh (R), vi. 41
 Sâhani-wâl, iv. 76
 Sahaniya, i. 394
 Sahasnak, v. 268
 Sabbân, i. 14, 121
 Sahenda, vii. 21
 Sâhet, ii. 549
 Sahî, vi. 368
 Sahijpûr, vii. 107
 Sahina, i. 68, 69, 394
 Sâhir Samma, i. 339
 Sahlat, ii. 305
 Sahli, ii. 305
 Sahsarâm, iv. 310; vi. 46,
 118
 Sahsilang, iii. 261
 Sahûr, ii. 529; vii. 525
 Sabwâl, iii. 420, 487
 Sâi, i. 273
 Saifrûd, ii. 281, 295
 Saillamân, ii. 40, 455
 Saillân, ii. 455
 Saimur, i. 24, 27, 30, 33,
 34, 38, 39, 66, 77, 85,
 97, 402
 Sairasb, i. 14
 Saiyidpûr, v. 375, 421
 Sâj, i. 76
 Saji, i. 16
 Sakâlîba, i. 45
 Sakânîr (R), v. 344; vi. 37
 Sakar, i. 521; vii. 366
 Sâkara, i. 398
 Sakarkalt, i. 50
- Sakartâl, viii. 170, 242,
 243, 302, 303
 Sakâwand, ii. 140, 172, 578
 Saket, v. 319; vi. 185. *See*
 Sakit
 Sakhar, i. 240, 311
 Sakharalna, } vii. 278,
 Sakbkaralanâ, } 372
 Sakhet, iv. 19
 Sakîna, iv. 47
 Sakit, v. 79, 87. *See*
 Saket
 Sakrâwâ, viii. 160
 Sakrit, i. 50
 *Sakrudih, iii. 345
 Sâkti (R), vi. 78
 Sâkûra, i. 266, 396, 446
 Sakûrad, i. 52
 Sâlârpûr, iii. 381
 Sâlaura, iii. 300, 350, 354
 Sâlhar, vi. 368
 *Sâlhr, vii. 66
 Sâlihûr, iii. 381
 Salimâbâd, vi. 86
 Salim-garh, iv. 498; vii.
 85; viii. 11
 Salimah (R), iv. 11
 Salin-nawin, ii. 358
 *Sâlîr, iii. 256; vii. 300,
 305, 307, 311, 312, 472
 Salmân, i. 14
 Salmûr, ii. 366, 376
 Salsâs, i. 46
 Salûj, i. 162, 387
 Sâmana, i. 224; ii. 216,
 376, 377; iii. 36, 73,
 109, 111, 115, 191, 245,
 421, 431, 487, 527; iv.
 37; vi. 186
 Samand, i. 28, 30, 83
 Sâmand, ii. 239
 Samandâr, } i. 30, 87, 90
 Samandûr, }
 Samandirûn, i. 86
 Samaukân, iii. 400
 Sâmarâ, i. 297, 298
 Sâmarrâ, i. 420, 489
 Samarkand, i. 429; iii. 400
 Sâmba, vi. 126
 Sambal, } ii. 349; iii. 106;
 Sambhal, } iv. 31, 41, 50,
 368, 384, 452, 463; v. 87,
 315, 355, 505; vi. 229;
 viii. 182, 352
 Sâmbâr, } v. 273; viii. 44,
 Sâmbhar, } 56
 Sambast, iii. 477, 522
 Sâmid, i. 109
 Samkâda-dîp, i. 70
 Sâmkûra, i. 501
- Samma, i. 138, 145
 Samma-nagar, i. 402, 496
 Sammawati, i. 487
 Sâmpgânw, vii. 314
 Samûgarh, vii. 220, 397,
 436
 Samûi, } i. 272, 273,
 Sâmûi-âbâd, } 339, 401,
 402, 496
 Samûiya, i. 402
 Samundar, i. 16
 ——— (R), ii. 310
 Sâmuthalla, iv. 29
 Samwâl, viii. 92
 Sanâm, i. 62; ii. 353, 371,
 372; iii. 36. *See*
 Sannâm
 Sanarûz, i. 117
 San-chârik, vii. 79
 Sandabat, iii. 601
 Sandan, i. 450
 Sandarûz (R), i. 40, 380
 Sândî, viii. 241
 Sandîla, iv. 13, 29, 37
 Sandûr, i. 77, 83, 93
 Sanfarân, ii. 293
 Sang-i surâkh, } ii. 291
 Sang-i surkb, }
 Sangada, i. 430
 Sangameshwar, vii. 338
 Sangania, i. 430
 Sângânîr, v. 356, 369;
 viii. 44
 Sangamnîr, vii. 10, 17, 52,
 54, 338
 Sangdâki, iv. 231, 238
 Sangrâm-nagar, vii. 276
 Sangwân, ii. 234
 Sânid, i. 109
 Sanjad-darra, v. 312
 Sanjar (R), viii. 92
 Sanji, i. 90
 Sankarân, ii. 293; iv. 208
 Sangnât, ii. 308, 309
 Sankot Pîndi, vi. 561
 Sankra, iv. 10
 Sânkra (R), i. 294, 295, 297,
 372
 Sankrâk, ii. 557
 Sankrân, iv. 208
 Sankri-gali, iv. 367
 Sankûrân, ii. 551
 Sann, i. 251; v. 464
 Sannâm, iii. 109, 115, 245;
 iv. 11, 205. *Also* Sanâm
 Sansani, viii. 360
 Sansawân, v. 496
 Sansi, vii. 532
 Santâpûr, viii. 425
 Santpûr, ii. 355

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

xxxiv

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Santúr, ii. 355, 375, 376
 Sanúr, iv. 249
 Sánwali-garh, vi. 84
 Sar (R), i. 526, 527
 Sára, i. 77
 Sarádhún, vii. 55
 Saráf Badarpúr, viii. 278
 ——— Banga, vi. 313
 ——— Bára, vi. 313
 ——— Barár, vi. 107, 157
 ——— Daulatábád, vi. 314
 ——— Lashkar, v. 86
 Sarain (R), i. 50
 Sarakhs, i. 419; ii. 297, 578; iv. 197; vi. 564
 Sarakpúr, viii. 167
 Sárán, iv. 546; v. 87
 Sarandib, i. 6, 16, 30, 39,
 Sarandip, f. 66, 89, 93; ii.
 249, 475; iv. 103
 Sárangpúr, iv. 261, 277,
 378, 392, 491; v. 270,
 271; vi. 43; viii. 146
 Sarath, iv. 44
 Saráú (R), iii. 114, 115
 Saráwar, v. 296
 Sarbar, iii. 80
 *Sarganj, v. 198
 Sarg-dwári, iii. 246, 248;
 iv. 47
 Sarhásang, ii. 284
 Sarhind. *See* Sirhind
 Saripúr, vi. 106
 Sarjú (R), i. 49, 56; ii.
 374; iii. 114
 Sarjúpar, i. 66
 *Sarkaj, v. 434, 445
 Sarkhas (Sarakhs), ii. 120
 Sar-khatrah, iv. 9
 Sar-Khizr, ii. 284
 Sarmalí, iii. 90
 Sarm Tugha, v. 226
 Sarnál, v. 344, 345, 447;
 vi. 37
 Saro (R), i. 526
 Sarsáwa, iii. 221. *See*
 Sarsáwa
 Sarsi, ii. 297; iv. 196. *See*
 Sarsi
 Sarsuti, ii. 58, 295, 297,
 375; iii. 36, 225, 300,
 353, 427, 492; iv. 8, 69,
 196; vi. 225
 Sarsut } (R), i. 49; ii. 295;
 Sarsuti } iv. 8, 11; vi. 78, 544
 Sarú (R), ii. 374, 375; iii.
 114, 130, 529; iv. 283
 *Sarúga, ii. 459
 Sarút (Sarúr), v. 278
 Sarwáh, i. 237
 Sarwár, i. 56; v. 301, 303
 Sarwar (R), v. 307
 Satadru } (R), i. 393, 394;
 Sataldúr } ii. 41, 52
 Sátalmír, i. 318
 Satdhára (R), vi. 58; vii. 48
 Sát-gánw, iii. 236, 243;
 vi. 45; vii. 31
 Satghara, iv. 10
 Satladar } (R), i. 48; iv.
 Satlader } 8, 51; v. 358
 Satlada }
 Satlet (R), iv. 244
 Satlút (R), iii. 36
 Satrah, ii. 533, 536, 549
 Sattára, vii. 287, 361, 364,
 367 [Sewás
 *Satwás, v. 510. *See*
 Saumra, i. 488
 Saur, iv. 98
 Sávandi, i. 108
 Sáwa, iv. 196
 Sawálak, i. 68
 Sawálik, iii. 31
 Sáwandari, i. 122
 Sáwandasi, i. 150
 Sáwandi samma, i. 190
 Sawánih, vi. 49
 Sawáti, iv. 231
 Sawás, i. 387
 Sebi, i. 386
 Sehonda, vii. 21
 Sehúr, vii. 50
 Sindh Basta, vii. 95
 Seogánw, vii. 261
 Seorái, i. 406
 Seorámpúr, viii. 383
 Seori, iv. 47
 Serampore, vii. 33; viii. 383
 Seringapatam, viii. 438
 Set Bandhái, i. 66
 Seunra, ii. 459
 Sewar, iv. 72, 76
 *Sewás (Satwás?), iv.
 378, 391, 395
 Shábahár, ii. 121
 Shabhún, ii. 542
 Shaburghán, } ii. 142, 577,
 Shabúrkán, } 578; vii. 81
 Shaddád, iii. 90
 Shádhúra, vii. 419, 423
 Shádiábád, vi. 377; vii. 488
 Shádiákh, ii. 61
 Shadida, iv. 29
 *Shádmábád, iv. 391, 416
 Shábábád, iv. 250, 309;
 v. 422; vi. 296, 337,
 431; vii. 423; viii. 81,
 304
 Sháhábád-Kanauj, viii. 46
 Sháhábuddínpúr, vi. 305
 Sháhám 'Alí, v. 180
 Shahrind, viii. 169
 Sháhbandi, iv. 407
 Sháhdara, viii. 147
 Sháh-daula, viii. 80
 Sháhderah, vi. 311
 Sháh-garh, i. 250, 286, 297
 Sháh-Jahánábád, viii. 10,
 82
 ——— Jahánpúr, v. 498;
 viii. 311
 Shahr-ará, vi. 315
 Shahr-i nau, iv. 49, 514
 ——— nau arús, iv. 49
 Shah Nawáz, iii. 416, 485
 Sháh-Panáh, i. 321
 Sháh-púr, ii. 441; iii. 415;
 vi. 299, 386, 412; vii.
 29, 54, 411, 412
 Shahr-irán (Shabur-
 ghán), v. 223
 Shahr-zaghan, viii. 11
 Shaikhupúr, iv. 91, 240
 Shaitánpúra, v. 535
 Shákalhá, i. 144, 178
 Shakar, vii. 62
 Shakar-khera, vii. 526
 Shakí (R), v. 225
 Shákira, i. 24, 398
 Shakrán, ii. 199; iv. 208
 Shál, i. 306, 308; v. 215
 Shála (R), i. 47
 Shálamár, vii. 229; viii. 80
 Shamang, iv. 221
 Shamlán, i. 46, 64, 65
 Shamsábád, iv. 47, 275,
 281; v. 80, 94
 ——— mau, viii. 47
 Shankaráu, ii. 293
 Shanurán, vi. 567
 Sharasháraha, i. 61
 Shargari, iv. 308
 Sharúar, i. 56
 Shardhat (R), i. 47
 Sharúsán, i. 77, 78, 79
 Sharwa, ii. 47, 459
 Sharwán, iii. 444
 Shásh, i. 429
 Shataya, iv. 370
 Sheepoor, v. 325
 Sher Garh, iv. 399, 476,
 494; v. 304, 319, 507,
 508
 ——— vi. 56, 189
 Shergirán (Shaburghán),
 v. 223
 Shergutti, vi. 56
 Sher Koh, iv. 419
 Sherkot, v. 453; vi. 189

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxxv

- Sher-mandal, iv. 477
 Sherpúr, vi. 77
 — Mfaja, vi. 77, 79
 Sher Súr, iv. 419
 Shethpúr, v. 514
 Shikákul, viii. 392
 Shikárpúr, i. 386; vii. 343
 Shikk Śár, } iii. 463,
 — Sársáwa, } 514
 Shír-gáh, iv. 79
 Shkárdú, vii. 62, 98
 Shokal, iii. 401
 Sholapúr, vi. 416; vii. 31,
 64, 322
 Shor, i. 207; iv. 72, 76;
 v. 469
 Shor-kot, v. 469
 Shughnán, v. 229
 Shujá'walpúr, iv. 532
 Shukohábád, viii. 53, 280
 Shukr Khán, iii. 354
 Shukr-taláo, v. 335
 Shustar, iv. 517, 625
 Siálkot, ii. 234, 294; iv.
 240; v. 206; vi. 198;
 viii. 95, 166
 Sibá, vi. 382
 Sibán, iv. 106
 Sibi, i. 386
 Sibi (R), i. 385, 386
 Sibúda, i. 238
 Sihlán, iv. 519
 Sihrind, iv. 6, 11, 248;
 vii. 414, 415; viii. 169.
 See also Sirhind
 Sihta, i. 145, 191
 Sihún (Jaxartes), i. 50
 — (Indus), i. 138,
 158, 163; ii. 27, 41, 249;
 iv. 516
 Sihwán, i. 247, 250, 260,
 271, 496; ii. 397; v.
 208, 456, 461, 463; vi.
 222
 Sijistán, i. 14, 33, 54, 92,
 117, 386, 417, 453, 467,
 468; ii. 413, 414, 578
 Sikandra, viii. 140, 272,
 321, 366, 384
 Sikesar, vi. 368
 Sikka, i. 139, 142, 203
 — Multan, i. 203
 Sikra, iv. 10
 Sikrí, iv. 62, 267; v. 332
 Sikrí-gali, iv. 356, 367
 Silán, i. 70; iv. 103
 Siláwar, i. 69
 Silhet, i. 57; iii. 36
 Silk, i. 50
 Sin, i. 226
 Sínán, iv. 106
 Sind Ságar Doáb, ii. 441
 Sind, i. 19, 20, 21, 24, 27,
 33, 37, 45, 52, 240, 256,
 292; ii. 301, 302, 326,
 364; viii. 65, 96
 Sind (Indus), i. 50, 52, 64;
 ii. 388, 658; iii. 36, 476,
 522, 687; iv. 4; viii.
 92, 96
 Sind (R. in Málwa), iii. 79
 Sind Rúd, i. 30, 40, 380
 Sind Ságar, i. 49, 167,
 397; v. 423, 425
 Sinda, i. 511
 Sindábúr, i. 21, 68, 89
 Sindán, i. 14, 15, 27, 30,
 34, 38, 39, 66, 77, 85,
 89, 129, 402, 450
 *Sindghar (Sindkher), vii.
 11
 Sindjak, i. 511
 Sindhu (R), i. 50
 Sindi (R), ii. 369
 Sindica, i. 511
 Sindicha, i. 234
 Sindike, i. 511
 Sindikus portus, i. 511
 Sindimona, i. 497
 Sinds, i. 511
 Sindomana, i. 496
 Sindoñalia, i. 497
 Sindos, i. 511
 Sindraha, vii. 21
 Singaldíp, i. 66; vi. 549
 Singarh, vii. 272, 373
 — (R), viii. 92
 Singárpúr, iv. 481
 Sinhaladíp, i. 66
 Sini, (R), i. 152, 385
 Sini }
 Sina } (R), iii. 88
 Siniatu-s Sin, i. 71
 Sinnole, v. 344
 Sioli, viii. 161
 Siprí, v. 291
 Sir, i. 175
 Sir (Jaxartes), i. 50
 Sira (R), i. 526
 Sirám, vii. 316, 318, 321
 Sirban, vi. 368
 Sirgúja, v. 95
 Sirhind, ii. 295, 296; iv.
 11; v. 237, 238, 313;
 vi. 198; viii. 107. *See*
 Sihrind
 Sirí, iii. 160, 166, 190, 191,
 200, 226, 446, 447, 503,
 525, 589; iv. 37, 83,
 477; viii. 11
 Siripalla, i. 356
 Sirján, i. 418
 Sirkhatra (R), vi. 225
 Sirmor, iv. 8, 16; vi. 185,
 225; vii. 105
 Siro (R), i. 526
 Sirohi, v. 340, 341, 363,
 430, 440
 Sironj, v. 330; vi. 124,
 133, 155; vii. 19, 374;
 viii. 58, 59, 283
 Sirsáwa, i. 61; ii. 47; iv.
 250. *See* Sársáwa
 Sirsi, iv. 531. *See* Sarsi
 Sirwár, iv. 282
 Sirwá (R), iv. 280
 Sisam, i. 159, 160, 161,
 387, 397
 Sistán, i. 386, 417; ii. 131,
 175, 573; iii. 64; iv.
 166; vii. 87
 Sit (R), i. 50
 Sitá (R), i. 50
 Sitápúr, v. 369
 Sitára, i. 296
 Situnda, vii. 25
 Sitúr, i. 238
 Siú-ganw, vii. 13, 499
 Sivápúr, vii. 262, 272
 Siwálik, ii. 279, 297, 325,
 352, 375, 380; iii. 199,
 460, 513; iv. 494; v.
 108, 248, 267, 497; vi.
 125, 198, 561
 Siwán. *See* Sihwán
 Siwána, iii. 78, 550; iv.
 406; v. 166, 382, 383;
 vi. 53
 Siwi, i. 237, 306, 307; vi.
 130, 568
 Siwí Súpar, v. 325
 Siwistán, i. 138, 145, 160,
 224, 260, 310, 317, 383,
 386; ii. 236, 242, 303;
 iii. 165; iv. 59; vi.
 222; vii. 236
 Siyah-áb (R), iv. 256
 Siyáhán, v. 208
 Siyáhán, v. 208
 Siyát, i. 52
 Siyúr, i. 52
 Sobúr, i. 207
 Sodra, ii. 234, 435, 442,
 446; iii. 36; v. 165;
 viii. 167
 Sodra (R), ii. 234, 347,
 365; iii. 268
 Soghá, i. 49
 Sohráit, iii. 540
 Sojhat, v. 363

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

xxxvi

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Soamnát, i. 49, 61, 65, 66, 67, 97; ii. 192, 249, 468; iii. 42, 74, 549; iv. 180; vi. 90
 Soamnáth pattan, i. 355
 Sonhá, v. 88
 Sonpat, } iii. 601; v. 26,
 Sonpath, } 34, 355; viii. 157
 Soobanreka (R), v. 386
 Sorath, i. 444
 Sri-ghát, vii. 65
 Srikote (Srikot), vi. 368
 Srinagar (Kashmir), iv. 498; v. 129, 454, 457
 — (Siwálik), vii. 105, 106, 230
 — iv. 37
 Sripúr, vii. 33
 Sriswagarh, ii. 459
 Súbára, i. 24, 27, 39, 77, 85, 402
 Suchakshu (R), i. 50
 Súdán, i. 44
 Súdihara, vi. 299
 Sufára, i. 66
 Sugám (R), vi. 96
 Súdán (R), iv. 231, 237
 Sú-miáni, i. 277
 Súi Súpar, v. 104, 325
 Suhánia, i. 59
 Suket, vi. 185
 Sulaimán mountain, iii. 399, 480
 Sultán-Kot, ii. 304, 368
 Sultánpúr (in Baglána), v. 275, 406, 434; vii. 54, 66, 395, 465
 — (Bundelkhand), iii. 79
 — (near Bijápúr), vii. 28, 54
 — (near Dehli), iii. 254, 303
 — (in Panjáb), iv. 244, 387; v. 206; vi. 240, 265, 270, 297, 367; vii. 417
 — (Warangal), iii. 233
 Sumárgán, iii. 264
 Sumatra, viii. 389
 Súmótra, i. 70
 Sunár-gánw, } iii. 113, 116,
 Sunár-gáon, } 234, 236, 243, 303; iv. 417, 480; vi. 45, 73, 76, 106, 109
 Súdíp, vii. 31
 Súngar, v. 192; vi. 14
 Sunju, i. 72
 Sunmiáni, i. 523
 Súpa, vii. 256, 261
 Súpar, v. 325
 Súra, i. 34
 Súrabáya, i. 30, 402
 Súrajgarh, iv. 508; v. 381
 Súraj-kund, ii. 538, 549
 Suráshtra, i. 359, 521
 Surat, i. 359; v. 197, 331, 343, 344, 350, 501; vi. 15, 42, 125; vii. 25, 216, 238, 287; viii. 202, 390, 392
 Súrath, v. 197, 350, 432, 437, 440, 461, 466
 Subarah, i. 34
 Surharpúr, v. 296, 301
 Surkháb, v. 425; vi. 315; — (R), vii. 80
 Surmín, ii. 577
 Surseni, v. 81
 Súsa, iv. 517
 Sutlej (R), i. 48; ii. 52; iii. 300
 Swád (Swát), v. 450; vi. 80, 450
 Swalh, viii. 389
 Swán (R), iv. 231
 Swát, vi. 80. *See* Swád
 Sye (R), ii. 463; iv. 509; vi. 41
 Tában, i. 76
 Tábar, iii. 90
 Tabarán, ii. 578
 Tabarhindh, ii. 200, 302, 322, 325, 353, 372; iii. 36; iv. 11, 68, *pass.*; v. 265
 Tabaristán, i. 467; ii. 272
 Tabbas, i. 419; ii. 193; vi. 565
 Tabriz, v. 219
 Táfak, } i. 4, 13, 21, 25, 76,
 Táfan, } 99, 360
 Taghurábád, i. 272
 Táhirábád, ii. 277
 Táidu, iii. 46
 Taifand, i. 99. *See* Táfan
 Taiz, i. 39
 Tajára, iv. 44, 75, 273
 Tájpúr, vi. 71
 Ták, ii. 276; iii. 64; iv. 169
 Takaroi, } v. 386; vi. 53,
 Takarohi, } 75
 Tákas, i. 46
 Takarhárúd, ii. 274
 Táকাশir, i. 46
 Takdari, i. 303, 304
 Takhati, vi. 141
 Takhbar, ii. 284
 Takiá Majnún, viii. 146
 Takinábád, ii. 132, 271, 280, 284, 286, 293, 578; iv. 193
 Takrohí, vi. 53
 Taksha-sila, i. 46, 504
 Talahti, i. 225
 Tál-gánw, vii. 19
 Tálíkán, i. 419; ii. 141, 142, 273, 388, 400, 578; v. 223, 227, 228, 229; viii. 32
 Talína, iv. 34
 Tál-katora, viii. 55, 134,
 Talner, i. 356 [138
 Talpat, iii. 121. *See* Tilpat
 Taltam, vii. 25
 Talóka, iii. 148
 Talwandi, iv. 32, 40, 77, v. 508
 Talwára, i. 138, 366; iv. 70; v. 267
 Tamak, vi. 308
 Tambhor, iii. 623; vi. 366
 Tamhá, iv. 391
 Tamiak, }
 Tamihak, } vi. 308
 Támíramán, i. 369
 Tamta, iv. 33
 Tána, i. 24, 60, 61, 66, 67, 68, 89, 115, 415; iv. 96
 Tanásirí, iv. 96
 Tándá, iv. 310, 327; v. 381, 394, 416; vi. 45, 76; viii. 311
 Tanesar, ii. 40
 Tangút, ii. 391
 Tanjáwar, i. 66
 Tankal, iii. 86
 Tankala-báli, ii. 353
 Tanki, vii. 57
 Tanna, i. 89. *See* Tána
 Táorú, iv. 75
 *Tappal. *See* Nuh o Batal
 Taram, ii. 272
 Tashband, iii. 567
 Táptí (R), iii. 87; vi. 389; vii. 406, 495
 Tárágarh, vi. 522, 523; vii. 69
 Taramhání, vi. 78
 Tarangchi, i. 295
 Taraya, iii. 539
 Táríkanda, vii. 412
 Tarsari, iv. 51
 Tarwáklíj, i. 87.
 Táta, } i. 91, 273; ii. 563;
 Tatta, } v. 206, 208, 456, 469, 461. *See* Thatta

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxxvii

- Tawádkar, vi. 369
 Táwi (R), iii. 87
 Taxila, i. 46, 504
 Tekhar, } iv. 56, 57, 67,
 Telhar, } 73, 74. *See*
 Tilhar
 Telingána, iii. 49, 550;
 vi. 104, 549; vii. 25,
 58, 315
 Tenasserim, iv. 96
 Teria-gharí, v. 200
 Tháhir, vii. 362
 Thambor, vi. 366
 Thánesar, i. 54, 62, 520;
 ii. 40, 295, 452; iv. 174,
 176, 439; v. 318; vi. 536
 Thangar, } ii. 226, 300,
 Thankar, } 304
 Tharr, i. 403
 Tharra, i. 398, 446
 Thari, } i. 216, 218, 224,
 Tharri, } 344, 404, 486
 Tháti, i. 310
 Thatha, i. 217, 273, 276,
 Thatta, } 374, 500; iii.
 261, 263, 264, 319; vi.
 523; vii. 61. *Also*
 Tatta
 Thón, viii. 360, 361
 Thurr, i. 487
 Tiatura, i. 356
 Tibet, i. 20, 33, 44, 45, 57,
 73; ii. 309; vii. 62, 73
 Tihárú, ii. 310
 Tilák Ghunán, iii. 401
 Tilang, iii. 78, 231, 618;
 vi. 549
 Tilangí, vii. 16
 Tilhar, iv. 415; viii. 303.
See Telhar
 Tiliagully, v. 200
 Tiliampúra, viii. 380
 Tilibbat (Tilpat), ii. 374
 Tilla, ii. 450; vi. 307
 Tilpat, } ii. 374; iii. 172,
 Til-pat, } 173, 203, 525,
 528
 Tilút, i. 57
 Timrán, ii. 284
 Tir, i. 29
 Tíra, vi. 106
 *Tirambak, vii. 10
 Tirauri, ii. 295
 *Tirbang, vi. 333. *See*
 Trimbak
 Tir-girán, v. 223
 Tirhárah, iv. 29
 Tirhút, ii. 375; iii. 234,
 294; iv. 29; v. 96, 426;
 vi. 551; viii. 130
- Tíz, i. 29, 30, 33, 34, 65,
 80; ii. 568
 Tobra, iii. 350, 351
 Todah, iv. 49; v. 362, 370
 Tohána, iii. 428, 492
 Tolak, ii. 296
 Tonak (Tonk), iv. 49
 Tookaroi, v. 386
 Tora, vii. 502
 Torbela, v. 661
 Torna, vii. 376, 377
 Totak, vi. 74
 *Trimbak, vii. 10, 52, 59,
 60, 66
 Trimbawati, vi. 353
 Tringawári, vii. 59, 60
 Tubarán, i. 77, 81. *See*
 Túrán
 Tughlikábád (Sind), i. 313,
 351, 401
 ——— (Dehlí), iii. 234,
 235, 589; iv. 257; viii.
 11
 Tughlikpúr, iii. 354, 381,
 431, 452, 495, 508
 ——— i Kásna, iii. 354
 ——— Mulúk-i Kamút,
 iii. 354
 Tuhari, viii. 92
 Tukháristán, i. 44, 92, 419,
 443, 453; ii. 125, 146,
 411, 578
 Tukhíristán, ii. 32, 578
 Tulamba, } iii. 413, 484;
 Tulambha, } iv. 70, 73, 77;
 v. 355, 359, 469, 508
 Túlíshar, i. 65
 Tumbhadra (R), vii. 377
 Túmri, vii. 538
 Túng, i. 340
 Tungabhadra (R), vi. 230
 Túnus (R), vi. 394
 Túr, i. 344, 403, 486
 Túrán, i. 27, 29, 33, 34,
 38, 65, 77, 152, 382,
 385, 456
 ——— (Gulf), i. 65, 378
 Turk, i. 45
 Turkistán, i. 46, 468; ii.
 309, 353; iv. 96
 Turmuz, i. 49; iii. 400;
 vii. 79
 Tús, ii. 136, 297, 491, 578;
 v. 218; vii. 87
 Typhaonia, i. 514
- 'Ubbád, ii. 75
 Ubáro, i. 523
 Ubáwar, i. 231
 Ubrá (R), ii. 41
- Uch, } i. 67, 225, 229, 365,
 Uchh, } 406; ii. 240, 241,
 259, 301, 302, 303, 325,
 344, 351, 554, 555; iii.
 36, 480, 522; iv. 32; v.
 211
 Uch Multán, ii. 241
 Udaipúr, i. 210
 Udgir, vii. 52, 55, 58
 Udháfar, i. 208, 210
 Udhápúr, i. 210
 Udípúr, v. 171, 326, 402;
 vi. 42, 59, 98, 110, 338;
 vii. 299; viii. 51
 Udyanapúr, i. 47
 Ujah, vi. 205
 Ujain, } i. 59, 60, 126, 356,
 Ujjain, } 441; ii. 328; iii.
 543; iv. 378, 385, 393,
 524; v. 54, 291, 330;
 vi. 15, 124, 134, 559;
 vii. 19
 Ujaina, } vi. 321, 411
 Ujjainiya, }
 'Ukba Ghuzak, ii. 20
 Ulur, vi. 305
 Umalná, i. 66
 'Umán, vi. 354
 'Umarkot, i. 260, 263, 292,
 296, 297, 531, 532. *Also*
 Amarkot
 Umri, i. 93
 Unarpúr, i. 251; v. 463
 Undacha, v. 460; vi. 58;
 Undcha, } vii. 7, 48. *See*
 Urcha
 Undaran, i. 87, 357
 Urásir, i. 16
 Urcha, vi. 58, 113; viii.
 68. *See also* Undcha
 Urdabishak, i. 55
 Ur-desá, i. 16
 Urgand, iv. 170
 'Urháb, i. 55
 Urtasir, i. 16
 *'Usa, vii. 52, 55, 58
 Ushkárá, i. 64
 'Usmán Kháthur, vi. 368
 'Usmánpúr, v. 430, 432
 Utarkól, vii. 65
 Uzain (Ujjain), i. 126
- Vandán, i. 14. *Also*
 Wándán
 Vesákh, ii. 549
 Vīgo-gad, i. 403, 522
 Vījeh Kot, i. 403
 Vingar, i. 522
 Vīram-gám, v. 440

VOL. VIII.

31

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

xxxviii

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

- Vir-nág, } iii. 476, 522 ;
Vir-nák, } vi. 304, 373
Virpúr, v. 437
Vishalgarh, vii. 278
Viziapúr, ii. 468
- Wadháwáh (R), i. 168, 172
Wageh Kot, i. 403
Wáhind }
Wáhind } (R), i. 157, 256 ;
Wáhind- } iv. 525
ságará }
- Wahiristan, ii. 289, 292
Wahind, i. 48, 63, 446 ;
ii. 28, 33, 150, 426, 438
Wáin, vi. 539
Waira, viii. 361, 367
Wajráil, v. 497
Wákánírú, v. 447
Wakíl-púr, viii. 136
Wákinkera, vii. 377, 382,
390
Wákwák, iii. 539
Walaj, iv. 193
Walasht, ii. 284
Wálfán, ii. 556
Wallay, i. 365
Wandán, i. 77 ; vii. 370.
Also Vandán
Wanga Bázár, i. 403
Wanjira (R), vii. 16, 24, 64
Wanka, i. 324
Wánkánír, v. 447
Wantipúr, vi. 467
Wanyání, i. 509
Warangal, vii. 410, 412.
See Arangal
- Warangal (in Himalayas),
iii. 617
War-gánw, vii. 383
Wásilpúr, v. 211
Wásit, ii. 247 ; viii. 193
Wassud, v. 435
Watrak (R), v. 447
Wazírábád, ii. 234, 442 ;
iii. 354, 505 ; viii. 80,
167
Wazní, ii. 284
Wicholo, i. 526
Wikúr, vi. 54
Wulur, v. 305
Wustani, i. 527
- Xeragere, i. 356
- Yábíba, i. 202
Yahúdiya, ii. 577
Yahyápúr, v. 375
Yakrán, iii. 494
Yánását, i. 91
Yashar (R), iii. 80
Yaudheya, v. 561
Yazd, ii. 270
Yekdulla (Ikdála), vi. 224
Yemen, ii. 491
Yurt-jálák, v. 225
Yusli, i. 34
- Zábaj, i. 7, 13, 20, 22
Zábul, ii. 414 ; iv. 233,
579
Zábulistán, i. 382, 467 ; ii.
115, 170, 172, 579 ; iv.
166
- Zafar, v. 223, 224
Zafarábád, iii. 234, 246,
247, 248 ; iv. 13 ; vii.
179
Zafarnagar, vii. 37, 315
Zaghan, iv. 106
Zain-lanka, v. 465 ; vi.
305
Zaitún, i. 71 ; iv. 514
Zamániya, iv. 510 ; v. 323 ;
vi. 35, 40
Zamin-dawar, i. 303 ; ii.
218, 268, 280, 286, 576,
577 ; v. 223, 467 ; vii.
89, 94
Zangebar, iv. 96
Zanján, iv. 2
Zanskar (*misprinted* Lan-
skar), viii. 174
Zaránj, i. 14, 419 ; ii. 413,
414, 579
Zara'ún, i. 23
Zar-dandán, i. 72
Zár-murgh, ii. 284
Zarrah, ii. 579
Zauzan, ii. 509
Záwal, ii. 115
Záwulistán, ii. 267, 276.
See Zábulistán
Zibanda, iv. 106
Zirbád, iv. 96, 514
Zohák, }
Zuhák, } v. 225, 227, 232
Zor, i. 109
Zotale, } i. 507
Zothale, }
Zúr, ii. 413, 579.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

[The notes to which the name of *Yule* are appended have been taken from an article on Rashidu-d dín's Geography by Col. H. Yule in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, Vol. IV. New Series. For most of the other additions I am indebted to the local knowledge of Mr. Blochmann, of the Calcutta Madrasa ; to Mr. Burgess, Archæological Surveyor ; and, through the latter, to Mr. W. F. Sinclair, Bombay Civil Service.—J. D.]

'Aisi, the country of 'Aisi, means the country of 'Isá or 'Isá Khán.

Alang. A variant reading in vii. 17, gives "Lalang," and the real name is Laling or Naling. "The fort is neither large nor strong, and stands about 800 feet above the plain, seven miles from Dholiya."

Alláhápúr, probably "Alhanpúr," near Rantambhor.

Andol, properly "Erاندول," on the route from Burhánpúr to Dholiya.

Arú and Barlak (i. 71) were both petty states of Sumatra. *Arú* "was apparently on the eastern coast of the Batta country, below the Assahan river.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xxxix

- Tanjong *Perlak*, the Malay name of what we call Diamond Point, is a trace of the kingdom of *Perlak* or *Bartak* of the text; it is mentioned in the Malay annals and is Marco Polo's *Perlec*.—*Yule*.
- Asahúhar, probably "Abúhar.
- Awantgar. "The correct name is Ontgir."
- Bahra, }
Bahrah, } properly "Bahra."
Bahira, }
Bhera, }
- Bahrkunda, a variant reading for "Nahrkunda." See *Journal Asiatic Society Bengal*, 1873, p. 223.
- Báil, properly "Páil."
- Bákiálán, properly "Mákiálán" or "Mákhíala."
- Barmal Madrúf, ii. 269.
- Bátora. "This is the same as 'Rola,' mentioned in vii. 53. It is nineteen miles west of Chándor."
- Báwal (i. 69). "For *Báwal* read *Káil*, as in *Binákiti* quoted in the editor's note. *Káil* was a famous port in those days, to which Marco Polo devotes a chapter. It stood a little south of Tuticorin, which may be considered its modern but far humbler representative."—*Yule*.
- Bhábrewár, ii. 468.
- Bijalár (i. 72). "Bengal, of course, as the note shows."—*Yule*.
- Bilwat is the same as "Milwat," or properly "Malot."
- Chaniot, generally pronounced "Chiniot." Chhatramau, read "Chhabramau."
- Chhetra. Perhaps intended for "Jhatra" in Sarkár Irich.
- Dalmian (i. 71). "This might prove to be the Dagroian of Marco Polo if we knew the proper reading."—*Yule*.
- Darband Nias (i. 71). "*Nias* is the name of a large island off the west coast of Sumatra, but it can hardly be referred to in the term *Darband Nias* or *Manás*. The writer is noting points on the route to China. Sumatra comes in beyond Lamuri; *Nias* does not fall into the route. The term *Darband* perhaps points to the Straits of Singapore, and Singhapúra was a Javanese colony."—*Yule*.
- Dhárásiyún (vii. 55). The exact name is Dárásinva.
- Dín-Kasárí (v. 385), properly "Rain-Kasárí," two *parganas* in Orissa. Dubláhan is "Dubaldhan," near Dehli.
- Faj Hanísár, viii. p. xvii, Preface.
- Faknúr (i. 68). "Probably the Maganúr of Abdurrazzak, well known in 16th and 17th centuries as *Baccanore*."—*Yule*.
- Fatan (i. 69). "The identification of Fatan and Malifatan is a desideratum. Fatan is mentioned by Ibn Batuta as a fine large city on the shore with an excellent harbour. Either *Negapatam* or *Nagore* appears to answer best to these frail data. As the names Nagore and Fatan alike signify "the city," perhaps it is to be identified with Nagore, which retained a large amount of foreign trade, especially with the Archipelago, fifty years ago, whatever may be its present state."—*Yule*.
- Girná, i. 338.
- Gondhána, read "Kandána."
- Gorakhpúr, in note 3, p. 381, vol. v., read "Karakhpur," south of Mungir.
- Haitam (i. 71) should probably be *Hainam*, and represent *An-nam* or Tonking.—*Yule*.
- Haris, in full, "Harischandargarh or Harichandargarh."
- Hilí (i. 68). "The general position of this place is still marked by Monte Dely, a prominent landmark on the coast between Mangalore and Cannanore."—*Yule*.
- Jampa (i. 71). "The *Champa* and *Chamba* of medieval travellers, the *Sanf* of older Arab voyagers, and was then equivalent to Cochin China without Tonking."—*Yule*.
- Jangli (i. 68). "I doubt not it should be read *Chinkali*. The name appears as Shinkala or Shinkali in Abulfeda. . . . Assemani tells us incidentally that Cranganore was also called *Scigla*, i.e. *Shigla* or *Shinkala*. *Chinkali* is therefore *Cranganore*."—*Yule*.
- Janid. This is probably "Jind."
- Jaráhí. "The ghat of Jaráhí" is probably the pass behind Chándor, near which is the village of "Jarry," in the Survey Map.
- Jhath, commonly "Chath."
- Jitúra, probably "Chittua," near Midnapúr.
- Júdí (i. 70). "The application of the

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

- term Júdí to Adam's Peak is curious. Sir E. Tennent mentions that a Samaritan version of the Pentateuch, and an Arabic version of the same in the Bodleian Library, both substitute Sarendip for Ararat in the narrative of the Deluge. As Júdí is the Ark Mountain of the Muhammadans, it looks as if Rashidu-d dín held the same tradition."—*Yule*.
- Júsáf, or "Jhosí."
- Júnd, in the Dakhin, properly "Chá-wand."
- Kábal (i. 72). "Again read *Káil*, which is the point of starting."—*Yule*.
- Kághziwára, or "Kágházwádá, a large village on the plateau of Rozah, or Khuldábád."
- Kalída, correctly "Káliyáda."
- Kandahat, } i. 445, ii. 249, 473. These
Kandahár, } names all refer to the
Kandana, } same place. Sir H. M.
Elliot (i. 445) identified it with
Khandadár "on the north-west angle"
of Káthiwár. But Khándádhár is
situated about eight miles N.E. of
Gondal, almost in the centre of the
peninsula, 60 miles from the nearest
coast, so that it does not answer to
the accounts of the historians, or to
the position assigned to it by Elliot. Mr.
Burgess suggests Kanthkot, or Kanth-
garh, in Kachh. It is a very strong
place, and was the fastness of the
Chálukya kings in their days of ad-
versity. The description given of the
tide by Ibn Asír, and the *Tárikh-i*
Alfi evidently applies to the Ran, and
there can be little doubt of Kanthkot
being the place. Mahmúd probably
crossed near Mália, where Nízámú-d
dín Ahmad crossed in Akbar's reign,
as described by himself in v. 445.
- Kanjh ferry, read "Kicha."
- Kanwáhin, read "Kánw-wában."
- Karájáng (i. 73). "The name applied
by the Mongols to the great Province
of Yunán. The other name here
applied to it, *Kandahár*, is more
obscure."—*Yule*.
- Kardaráyá (i. 72). "Probably *Godavery*
in some form."—*Yule*.
- Karoha (i. 68). "Probably Gheriah ;
in after-days the fortress of Angria."—
Yule.
- Kayúla, read "Kabúla," in the Panjáb.
- Khaesár, viii. p. xvii, Preface.
- Khorandi, read "Ghor-nadí."
- Kicha, incorrectly "Kíchar."
- Kidhúr, read "Gídhor," in Bhágálpúr
District.
- Kinkúta, properly "Gangút."
- Kowah River, properly "Godah" or
"Gúdí," i.e. the Gumti.
- Kúdí (or Gúdí). The Gumti river.
- Kúlam. "The *Kaulam*, *Columbum*,
Coilon, of many travellers from the
ninth century downwards, surviving in
decay as *Quilon*."—*Yule*.
- Kuni, viii. p. xix, Preface.
- Kúrákhúr, probably "Gorakhúr."
- Lákwáram (i. 71). "This should no
doubt be *Nákwáram*, the *Necuveram*
of Polo, Nicobar Islands. Their am-
bergris and naked folk are standing
tapes down a long chain of travellers."
—*Yule*.
- Lámúri (p. 70). "The island of Lá-
múri is certainly Sumatra, with especial
reference to its north-west extremity
(not north-east, as in Sir H. Elliot's
note)."—*Yule*.
- Maháchín (i. 71). "This is Canton.
Odoric, John Marignolli, Wassáf, Ibn
Batúta, and Rashidu-d dín himself
elsewhere, give it the same name in
the Persian form of *Chin-Kalán*."—
Yule.
- Mali Fatan (i. 69). *Malifattan* is pre-
sumably the Manifattan of Abulfeda,
mentioned by him as a city on the
coast of Ma'bar. . . . I find Malipatan
marked in a map which accompanies a
letter from Père Bouchet in the *Lettres*
Edifiantes. It there occupies a position
on the shore of Palk's Bay, a little
north of where our maps show *Devi-*
patan, but perhaps identical therewith.
This is very probably the medieval
Malifattan (Lett. Edif., first ed. 1722,
Rec. XV.; Lyons ed. 1819, vol. vii.)
—*Yule*.
- Mandal and Teri, read "Mandal Pátri"
in Jháláwar.
- Mansúr, probably intended for "Man-
disor."
- Milwat, properly "Malot."
- Múranjan, now known as "Prabhal."
- Naghaz, correctly "Naghar."
- Náran-goe, viii. p. xix, Preface.
- Nárkoti, viii. p. xix, Preface.
- Núh o Batal (iv. 37), read "Noh and
Tappal." See Elliot's Glossary, vol. ii.
p. 97.
- Núrand, read "Nira-nadí."

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

xli

- Ojhar, "perhaps Wojhar on the Právará in Ahmadnagar 20 miles below Sangamnir."
- Párgánw, probably "Parner" in Ahmadnagar, once a strong fort.
- Páyin-gangá. Kháfi Khán writes this "Bán-ganga," but "Páyin" is the right name.
- Ratbán and Arman (or Uman), i. 72. "These I should guess to represent Arakan (*Rakán* or *Rakain*), and Burma under some form of Polo's name for it (*Mien* or *Amien*)."—*Yule*.
- Sadarsá (i. 68). "This is perplexing as it stands, but the variation given in the note shows clearly what the name ought to be, viz. Fandarainá, a port mentioned under that name both by Edrisi and Ibn Batuta as Bandirana. The place has long dropt out of our maps, but its position is fixed by Varthema, who says that opposite the port, three leagues from shore, was an uninhabited island. This must be the *Sacrifice Rock*, about thirty miles north of Calicut."—*Yule*.
- Sakrúdiḥ is "Sakraudá" in Saháranpúr. "Salir and Máilir," "Salhír and Mulhír," properly "Salher and Mulher." "The hills on which these stand are over 4000 feet high."
- Sang-i Surkh, viii. p. xvii, Preface.
- Sarandíp. *See* Silán.
- Sarganj, } The correct name is "Sarkhej"
Sarkáj, } or "Sarkhech."
- Sarút, read "Saror" in Sarkár Kanauj.
- Sewás, probably "Satwás."
- Shádmábád, properly "Shádiábád"
- Silán and Sarandip (i. 70). "The passage about Lilán and Sarandip is probably corrupt. . . . An article on Kazwini (Gildemeister, 203), as here, seems to distinguish between Silán and Sarandip, putting the latter in the interior of the former."—*Yule*.
- Siláwar. "For *Siláwar* read Niláwar, and then we get the northern limit of what was understood by Ma'bar."—*Yule*.
- Sindghar, properly "Sindkher." *See* Grant Duff, vol. i. p. 88.
- Sindabúr (i. 67). "I believe it to have been identical with Goa."—*Yule*.
- Sindústán, viii. p. xvii, Preface.
- Sorath, iii. 338. *See* Súrath.
- Súmútra. "Mentioned with reference to Lamori in the same way as here by Friar Odoric. . . . The kingdom in question is the *Samiútra* of the Malay annals, the *Samara* of Marco Polo (probably a clerical error for *Samatra*), and the *Súmuthra* of Ibn Batuta, who twice visited the court of its Muhammadan Sultan near the middle of the fourteenth century. It lay along the north coast, west of Pasei, and the capital probably stood near the head of the Bay of Pasei."—*Yule*.
- Trimbak or Násik-Trimbak, also written "Trayambak." A hill fort and place of pilgrimage. *See* vol. vii. p. 10.
- Usa, properly Ausá, and in the maps "Owsa" and "Owssa." It is about 15 miles W. of the Manjirá river. Ausá, Dhárúr and Parinda form a triangle in the map.
- Zaitún (i. 71). *Chincheu*, "probably in those days by far the greatest commercial port in the world. Has often been written about."—*Yule*.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

- A'azzu-d dín, Prince, vii. 392, 393, 434, 436, 448, 546
- 'Abbásides, i. 443
- Abdal of Tibet, vii. 62, 67
- 'Abdu-lla Khán, vi. 333, 386, 393, 395, 396, 408, 409, 413, 416, 419; vii. 21; receives title "Fíroz Jang," 22
- 'Abdu-llah Kutbu-l Mulk, vii. 286
- 'Abdu-llah (Saiyid, Kutbu-l Mulk) supports Farrukh Siyar, vii. 435, 437, 561; honours and promotion to office of *wazir*, 442; difficulties as minister, 447, *pass.*; his diwán Ratan Chand, 447, 461, 479, 486-7, 501, 506, 512, 519, 571; neglects his duties, 461; takes possession of the palace, 476; seizes the royal property and ladies, 481; differences with his brother, 481-4; marches against Jai Singh, 483; raises Muhammad Sháh to the throne, 485; opposition to, 501; struggles after Husain 'Alí's death, 507; puts Muhammad Ibráhm on the throne, 509; preparations for the struggle, 510; defeated, 512; a prisoner, 515; death, 519, 573; character, 519
- 'Abdu-l 'Abbás as Saffáh, Khalif, i. 443
- 'Abdu-l Majíd. *See* Asaf Khán
- 'Abdu-l Malik, the Khalif, i. 426
- 'Abdu-n Nabí, Shaikh, v. 520, 531, 542
- 'Abdu-r Rahim, Khán-Khánán, vi. 239. *See* Mirza Khán
- 'Abdu-r Rashíd, Sultán, ii. 196, 257, 274, 511; iv. 202
- 'Abdu-r Razzák, embassy to India, iv. 95; arrives at Kálíkót, 98; journey to Bijanagar, 103; his reception, 112; return, 123
- 'Abdu-r Razzák, Khwája, ii. 62, 512
- 'Abdu-r Razzák Lári, vii. 327, 331 to 335, 351, 360
- 'Abdu-s Samad Diler Jang, vii. 456, 491, 511
- 'Abdu-s Samad Khán, viii. 148, 169, 267, 278, 279
- Abhang Khán, vi. 93, 99, 100
- Abú Bakr, Khalif, i. 415
- Abú Bakr made king, iv. 20, vi. 186; defeats his rival, iv. 21, 22, 23, vi. 186; obliged to escape, iv. 24; death, 25
- Abú Is'hák, iii. 23, iv. 159
- Abú Ja'far al Mansúr, Khalif, i. 444
- Abú-l Abbás Isfaráíní, ii. 486, 488; iv. 148
- Abú-l Faiz Faizí. *See* Faizí
- Abú-l Fazl, arrival at Court, v. 511, 516, 522; his scepticism, 524, 529, 530, 543; memoir of, vi. 1; services, 96, 97, 98, 101, 138, 141, 142, 146, 154; his murder, 154, 288, 442; vii. 6
- Abú-l Hasan, Kutbu-l Mulk, of Haidar-ábád, vii. 287, 315, 333
- Abú-l Hasan Khwája, vi. 334, 379, 383, 386, 425, 427, 430, vii. 9, 11
- Abú-l Kásim Sultán, i. 237
- Abú-l Ma'áli, v. 60, 61, 65, 239, 248, 263, 264, 283, 285, 286, 287
- Abú Nasr, ii. 62, 106, 190, 509
- Abú Sa'id Mirza, i. 303
- Abú Suhál Zauzaní, ii. 61, 89, 509, 512
- Abú T'áhir Hasan Khwája, ii. 512
- Abwábs introduced, iii. 238, 243
- 'Adalí (Mubáriz Khán), meaning of the name, v. 45, 490; pretensions to the throne, iv. 496, 500, 504; murders Fíroz Sháh, v. 45, vi. 179; assumes the crown, v. 45, vi. 180; his folly, v. 45; contest with Andrún or Andardún, 46, 53; defeats Táj Khán, iv. 506, vi. 199; resumption of *jághirs*, v. 109, 241; severity to his nobles, v. 52; opposed by Ibráhm Khán, v. 52, vi. 199; defeated and killed, iv. 508, v. 66, 245, vi. 22
- Ádam Khán Ghakkar, iv. 193, v. 11, 14, 234, 237, 279, 280
- Ádam of Kashmir, vi. 307
- Adham Khán opposes Bairám Khán, v. 261; sent to Hathkánt, vi. 23; sent against Báz Bahádur, v. 270; keeps spoils, 271, vi. 24; returns, v. 273; murders Atka Khán, 277, vi. 26; killed, v. 277
- 'Adil Khán, of Bijápúr, vii. 23. *See* Bijápúr

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

xliii

- 'Adil Khán, son of Sher Sháh, iv. 478, 481
- 'Adil-Khánís, vi. 95, 131, 344, 408, 411, 414, 416. *See* Bijápúr
- 'Adil Sháh, v. 45. *See* 'Adalí
- Adina Beg, viii. 167, 169, 240, 265, 266, 267, 273, 278
- Afzal Khán of Bihár, vi. 205, 321
- Afzal Bijápúrí, murder of, vii. 258
- Afrásiyáb Khán, viii. 297
- Aghánís, iii. 399, 480
- Agra, history of, iv. 450; taken by Mahmúd, 522; the capital, 319, v. 103; besieged by Sikandar Lodi, v. 93; founded by Sikandar, 98; earthquake at, iv. 465; building of the fort, v. 295; explosion at, 491; siege of by the Saiyids, vii. 483; temple at, viii. 38
- Ahdád Afghán defeated, vi. 343
- Ahmad Ayyáz, iii. 254, 259, 264; Khwája-i Jahán, sets up a son of Muhammad Tughlik, 278; submits to Firoz, 285; death, 286
- Ahmad Chap, Malik, iii. 139, 150, 156; blinded, 162
- Ahmad Hasan, Khwája bin Hasan Maimandí, ii. 61, 487, 495, 496, 499, iv. 150, 167, 196
- Ahmad Khán (Mansúr Khán), brother-in-law of 'Adalí, rebels, v. 54; defeats Ibráhim Súr, 56; assumes royal state as Sultán Sikandar, 56; defeated by Akbar, 58. *See* Sikandar Sultán.
- Ahmad Khán Bangash, viii. 117, 118, 119, 121, 148, 279, 398, 407
- Ahmad Khán Bárba, Saiyid, v. 352, 353
- Ahmad Khán Bhattí, v. 5
- Ahmad Khán Mewáttí, v. 74, 79, 85
- Ahmad Níaltigin, ii. 58, 116, 122, 129, 131, 250
- Ahmad Sháh Abdálí, first invasion, viii. 106; burns Sirhind, 107; battle with at Sirhind, *ib.*; offers to treat, 108, 109; defeated, 109; retreats, 110. Second invasion, 114; obtains cession of Láhore, etc., 115; returns, *ib.* Third invasion, 121; gains a victory and retires, 122, 166. Fourth invasion, 145; defeats Mahrattas on the Indus, 146, 272, 274; enters Dehli, 146, 241, 264; reviews his army, its numbers, 398; plunders Mathurá, 147, 168; defeats Mahrattas at Pánipat, 150, 170, 279; attacks Suraj Mal Ját, 265; destroys Mathurá, 265-272, 276; entrenches his camp, 401
- Ahmad Sháh Báhani, vi. 232
- Ahmad Sháh (Emperor), viii. 81; his father's jealousy, 105; sent against Ahmad Abdálí, 106; fights him, 107; becomes king, 112, 174; character, 112; a mere cipher, 113-116; poverty, 115, 174; deposed, 140-1, 323; blinded, 143, 323; attacked by Mahrattas, 322, 384
- Ahmad Sultán of Gujarát, iv. 49, 85
- Ahmadábád, described, vi. 358; taken by Humáyún, v. 193; delivered over to Akbar, 343; struggles for, 360; besieged by Muzaffar Husain Mirza, 405; seized by Muzaffar, 431
- Ahmadnagar, Akbar's embassy to, v. 460; obtained by Burhán-u-Mulk, vi. 87; at war with Bijápúr, 91; peace with, *ib.* 94; operations against, 93, 95, 99; taken by Akbar, 100, 144, 241, 247; struggles for possession of, 241, 324, 380, 416, 434, 437
- Aholias, viii. 258
- Aibak, ii. 299
- Aimáks, vi. 267, 273, viii. 146
- Áin-i Jahángiri, vi. 326
- 'Áinu-l Mulk, iii. 246, 247, 248, 369, 619
- Aitamúr, iii. 133, 134
- Ajipal (Jaipál), ii. 518, 533
- Ajít Singh, Rája, daughter married to Farrukh Siyar, vii. 470-3, 483; submits and pays allegiance, 404, 420; account of, 446; made a *Mahárája*, 469; joins Saiyid 'Abdu-llah, 470, 473, 476, 485, 517; rebels, viii. 44; killed, *ib.*
- Ajmir, conquered by Muhammad Ghori, ii. 214, 225
- Akat Khán, attempts life of 'Aláu-d dín, iii. 172
- Akbar, birth of, i. 318, v. 214; restored to his father, 222; retaken by Kámrán, 224; exposed on walls of Kábul, 226; again restored, 227; defeats Sikandar at Sirhind, 58, 238; succeeds to the throne, 241, 247, vi. 180; marches against Himú, v. 62; defeat and death of Himú, 65, 66, 253; accident with an elephant, 257; takes government into his own hands, 264; forgives Bairám Khán, 268; and takes charge of his son, 269; kills a tiger, 272; punishment of Adham Khán, 277, vi. 26; conspiracy against, v. 284; shot at, 285; restores Muhammad Hakim at Kábul, 294; marches against Khán-zámán, 297; leads his army against Muhammad Hakim, 313; campaign against Khán-zámán, 319; besieges and takes Chitor, 169, 324; goes on foot to Ajmir, 328, 331, 335; obtains Rantambhor, 175, 330, 332; obtains Kalinjar, 333; hunts wild

- asses, 336; campaign in Gujarát, 339; victory at Sarnál, 345, vi. 37; siege and conquest of Surát, v. 346; another campaign in Gujarát, 361; his rapid ride, 362; victory, 366; provision against damage in his marches, 371; siege and conquest of Patna, iv. 512; v. 374; pursues Dáúd, iv. 512; conquest of Bengal, v. 381, 414, 428; revenue arrangements, 383, 513, vi. 61; his *'Ibádat-khána*, v. 390, 409, 517, 526, vi. 59; provision for the pilgrimage, v. 396; at Udipúr, 402; preaches as Khalíf, 412; sends envoys to Máwaráu-n nāhr, 413; abolishes tolls and customs, 413; assumes government of Kábul, 449; attempts conquest of Kashmir, 450; journey to Kashmir and Kábul, 457, 462, 464; conquest of Sind, i. 240, 297, v. 459, 461; inspects fort of Surát, 501; his use of *Alláhu Akbar*, 523; heretical associates, 524; religious difficulties, 526, vi. 189; Christian missionaries, v. 528; worship of the sun, 529; fire worship, 530; adopts some Hindú customs, 531; his infallibility, 531; experimental seclusion of infants, 533; innovations, 534; his "Divine Faith," 536, vi. 153; houses of charity, v. 538, vi. 111; illness, v. 541; coinage, 541, vi. 65; his mints, 57; encouragement of learning, v. 570; his translations from Sanskrit, 570; prisoners of war not slaves, vi. 25; remits *jizya* and pilgrim tax, 29; receives Christians at Surát, 40; takes a census, 61; restrictions on widow burning, 68; defeated in Swát, v. 450, vi. 80; rebellion in Bengal, 78, 79, 106; Europeans at his court, 85; conquest of Orissa, 85, 88; dealings with Burhānu-l Mulk, 70, 87; conquest of Birar, 84; war in the Dakhin, 91, 92, 95, 105, 111, 113, 132; taking of Ahmadnagar, 99; grief for Abú-l Fazl, 155; wounded, 193, 203; throws a servant from a tower, 164; death, 115, 168, 243, 247; reign, 242; extent of his dominions, 242; his character, 180, 242, 248, 290; tomb, 319; portrait, 290
- Akbar, Prince, son of Aurangzeb, vii. 196; sent against the Ráná, 299; deserts, 301; abandoned, 304; flight, 308; with Sambhaji, 309, 312; goes to Persia, 312, 361; dies in Garmsír, 313, 384
- Akbarsháhi rupees, v. 370
- Akham Lohána of Brahmanábád, i. 145, 146, 147
- 'Akibat Mahmúd Khan, viii. 141, 142, 322-3-4
- Ak-Kúnlú, iv. 299; vi. 196
- 'Alam 'Alí, vii. 488, 490, 495, 497
- 'Alam Khán, son of Bahlol Lodí, v. 25, 27, 106
- 'Alamgír. *See* Aurangzeb
- 'Alamgír II. raised to the throne, viii. 140, 141, 142; desires to take Gházi'u-d din prisoner, 239; incidents of his reign, 168, 170; interview with Ahmad Abdáli, 264, 265; murder of, 143, 170, 241, 268
- 'Aláu-d daula, iv. 206
- 'Aláu-d din Ghori, ii. 258, 286; attacks and burns Ghazni, 286, iii. 36, iv. 203
- 'Aláu-d din Khiljí, receives government of Karra, iii. 140; of Oudh, 148; his schemes, 140, 149, 179; murders Sultán Jalál Firoz, 155; march to Dehli, 158; scatters gold, 158; shoots gold into Dehli, 41; ascends the throne, 41, 69, 155, 157, 160; his conquests, 74, 543, 549, 166; conquests in Sind, i. 225; conquers Deogir, iii. 40, 77; Kambay and Somnát, 42, 549, 551; Chitor, 189, 549; Guzerat, 163, 548; Telingana and Dur Samundar, 49, 78, 550; imprisons Mughal ambassadors, 51; his buildings, 69; "the second Alexander," 169; his vast projects, 168; attempt to kill, 172, 600; revenue arrangements, 179, 182; severe government, 182; his ignorance, 183; consults a lawyer on government, 184; hard pressed by Mughals, 166, 189; army arrangements, 191; his "Regulations," 192, 598; battles with Mughals, 42, 47, 197-200; his sons, 204, 206, 209, 217, 600, 601; slaughters "New Musulmánns," 205; his decline, 207; passion for Malik Kafúr, 97, 555; death, 208, 552
- 'Aláu-d din Mas'úd, Sultán, ii. 342, 365
- 'Aláu-d din Sbáh Báhmani, vi. 233
- 'Aláu-d din Sikandar, Sultán, iv. 28
- 'Aláu-d din, Sultán, son of Muhammad, iv. 86, v. 74, 75; vacates the throne, iv. 88, v. 78; death, iv. 88, v. 86
- 'Aláu-d din, Sultán, rival of Ibráhím, v. 25, 27
- 'Aláu-d din, Sultán, of Bengal, iv. 260, 261, 462
- Albarí, ii. 320, 360
- 'Alí, the Khalíf, i. 116, 421
- 'Alí Arghún, Sultán, i. 308
- 'Alí Beg Gúrgán invades India, iii. 47, 72, 193, 548; taken into service, 48
- 'Alí Gauhar. *See* Sháh 'Alam

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

xlv

- Alí Jáh, vii. 566
 Alí Khán Rája of Khandes, v. 403, 406, 408, 411, 441, 449, 460, vi. 84, 87, 89, 92, 131, 134, 136, 148, 241; death, 95
 'Alí Khesháwand, ii. 486, 508, iv. 193, 198
 'Alí Mardán Khán surrenders Kandahár, vii. 64; reception by Sháh Jahán, 66; governor of Kashmir, 67; governor of Panjáb, 67; his canal, 67; in Balkh, 69, 70, 71, 81; death, 124
 'Alí Mardán Khiljí, ii. 314, 315
 'Alí bin Mas'úd, ii. 257, 274, iv. 202
 'Alí Sher (Jám), i. 228
 'Alí (Sultán), ii. 257, 274
 'Alí 'Tabár, vii. 567
 'Alim Khán, Bábar's general, iv. 241, *pass.*
 'Aliwardí Khán, viii. 128; death, 210, 324
 'Alláfis, or 'Allánis, i. 156, 427, 428
 Alláhábád, building of, v. 512; surrenders to Aurangzeb, vii. 237; siege of, 486
 Almáns (predatory bands), vii. 77, 78
 Almás Beg, brother of 'Aláu-d din, iii. 152, *et seq.*; made "Ulúgh Khán," 157; subdues Multán, 161; Guzerat, 163; causes mutiny, 164; death, 179
 Almshouses, v. 538, vi. 111
 Alor, Muhammad Kásim at, i. 192; destruction of, 256
 Alp Arslán, ii. 274, 277
 Alp Gházi, iii. 539
 Alp Khán, iii. 169, 208, 553, 554; iv. 41, 60, 79
 Alptigin, ii. 179, 267, 479; iii. 23; iv. 159; vi. 569
 Altamsh (advanced guard), v. 387
 Altúniya Malik, ii. 335, 337
 Altúntásh, ii. 495, 497, 498; iv. 171, 175, 178, 195, 196
 Amar Singh, Ráná, vi. 335; submits, 339; sends son to court, 341; death, 367
 Amína Begam, viii. 428-9
 Amír Anúk, ii. 181, 267
 Amír Jadida, iii. 252; viii. 16
 Amír Khán, Nawáb, viii. 131
 Amír Khán, viii. 352, 439
 Amír-i Sadah, iii. 252; viii. 16
 Amír Zú-n Nún, i. 303
 'Amrán, i. 450
 Amráni, i. 258
 Amrú bin Jamal, i. 444
 Amrú Lais, ii. 172, 425
 Anand Pál, ii. 12, 27, 31, 249, 403, 426, 446, 450, 452; iv. 173; vi. 218
 Anangpál, iii. 565
 Ancient History, Firishta's summary, vi. 533
 Ancient Persian Kings of India, vi. 548
 Anrán tribe, i., 296
 Anwar Khán, vii. 466
 Anwáru-d dín Khán, viii. 391
 Appáji Gaikawár, viii. 400
 Appáji Mahratta, killed, viii. 208
 'Arábas, iv. 251, 255, 268
 Arab Bahádur, v. 415, 418, 453; vi. 47, 50
 'Arabi Káhi, i. 319, 320
 Arabs in Sind, i. 414, 434; trade with India, 468; fall of their power, 479; conquests, vi. 564
 Arám Sháh, Sultán, ii. 301
 Arangal, taken, iii. 233, 558; lost, 245
 Arghúns, i. 303, 497
 Ariyarúk (Hájib), ii. 61, 100
 Arkali Khán, defeats Malik Chhajú, iii. 138, 538; at Multán, 156, 159; blinded, 41, 162
 Arnil, king of Sind, i. 223
 Armies, iii. 50, 115, 191, 197, 241, 289, 305, 321, 327, 329, 342, 346, 347, 349, 439, 498, 576; iv. 207, 248, 252, 415, 457, 459, 551; v. 28, 86, 205, 515; vii. 99; viii. 50, 51, 53, 60, 147, 148, 170, 398, 400
 Arslán Jázib, iv. 171, 172
 Arslán, Sultán, ii. 199, 257, 483; iv. 207
 Art, curious work of, vi. 192
 Asad Beg, vi. 150, 155, 161-2; mission to the Dakhín, 167
 Asad Khán (Jamdatu-l Mulk, Nizámu-l Mulk, Ásafu-d daula), vii. 363; at siege of Jinjí, 348; supports Prince A'zam, 384-7, 391, 396, 401; joins Bahádur Sháh, his titles, 401; arrests Jabándár Sháh, 440; interview with Farrukh Siyar, 444; arrested, 445; death, 460
 Ásafu-d daula succeeds Shujá'u-d daula, viii. 183, 369; plots against, 423; meets Warren Hastings, 230; and the Rohillas, 350
 Ásaf Jáh. *See* Nizámu-l Mulk
 Ásaf Khán, 'Abdu-l Majíd, raised to the dignity by Akbar, v. 266; at Chunnár, v. 287; conquers Garha Katanka, 169, 288, vi. 30, 117; government of Garha, v. 297; visits Akbar, 297, 298; flight to Garha, 299; force sent against him, 309; flight and capture, 310; pardoned, 310, 317, 324; governor of Chitor, 328; last mention of, 363, 365
 Ásaf Khán, Ghiyásu-d din receives the title, v. 369; services, 397, 402, 404, vi. 57 (died in 989 A.H.)
 Ásaf Khán, Ja'far Beg, v. 467; vi. 97, 130, 143, 144

- Asaf Khán**, Yamínu-d daula, brother of Núr Jahán, services, vi. 318, 321, 384, 386; causes rebellion of Mahábat Khán, 420; attempts to rescue Jahángír, 424; takes refuge in Atak, 428; taken by Mahábat Kháu, 428; released, 431; his measures on death of Jahángír, 435, vii. 5; campaign against Bijápúr, 28-31; becomes Khán-khánán, 46; death, 68; wealth, 68
- Asám**, account of, vii. 264; war against, 144, 265, 267
- Aslu-d dín Mauláná**, i. 235
- 'Así Ma'súm**. See Ma'súm Kábulí
- Asir**, siege of, vi. 97, 135; description, 138
- Ashmuks**, the, i. 53
- 'Askari**, Mirza, v. 35, 144, 189, 196, 197, 203, 206, 215, 220, 221, 224, 229, 230, 231, 233, vi. 11, 15, 16; death, v. 234
- Asphaltum**, vi. 456
- Assassins**, sect of, ii. 485, 572, 573
- Astán Sháh**, i. 201
- 'Atá Khán**, viii. 149
- Atká Khán** (Shamsu-d dín Muhammad), accompanies Humáyún in his flight, v. 211, 254, 255, 266; made Khán-i a'zam, 273; high in office, 273; murdered, 277
- 'Atr** of roses, invention of, vi. 338
- Aúng Khán**, i. 498
- Aurangzeb**, birth, vii. 213; governor of the Dakhin, 58, 60; proposes to withdraw from the world, 69; governor of Gujarát, 69; sent against Balkh, 71, 72, 76; disasters on return, 96; sent to Kandahár, 88, 99; fails, 100; campaign against Golkonda, 109; receives Mir Jumla, 117; sent against Bijápúr, 119, 124; takes Bidar, 124; takes Kalyáni, 127; Dára Shukoh intrigues against him, 129; deserted by nobles, 130; makes peace with Bijápúr, 130, 215; his charity, 156; character and habits, 156; illness, 180, 266; prohibits Hindú teaching and worship, 183; destroys Hindú temples, 184, 188; visits Udípúr and Chitor, 188; imprisons his eldest son, 190; releases his eldest son, 192; conduct during his father's illness, 217; treatment of Mir Jumla, 217, 232; defeats Rája Jawsant, 219; defeats Dára Shukoh, 220; arrives at Agra, 226; confines his father, 226; pursues Dára Shukoh, 228; imprisons Murád Bakhsh, 228; ascends the throne, 229; defeats Shujá', 233; proclaimed Emperor, 241; alters the calendar, 241; remission of taxes, 246, 293; abolishes pilgrim tax, viii. 38; his correspondence with Sháh Jahán, vii. 251; has Murád Bakhsh killed, 266; war with Assám, 265, 267; reception of Sivají, 276; forbids writing of history, 282; his habits and manners, 283; renews the *jizya*, 296, viii. 38; deserted by his son Akbar, vii. 301; proceeds to the Dakhin, 309; makes war upon Kutbu-l MulK, 315, 318; goes to siege of Bijápúr, 322; takes Golkonda, 324; tortures and kills Sambháji, 341; grants privileges to English, viii. 380; seizes Englishmen and orders war, vii. 350; army destroyed by Mahrattas, 355; makes war on Mahrattas, 363; besieges and takes Sattara, 365; obtains fortresses by bribery, 372; fails to conquer Mahrattas, 374; overtures of peace with Mahrattas, 376; refuses to concede the *chauth*, viii. 465; his siege of Wákinkera, vii. 377; illness, 382; dismisses his sons, 385; death and burial, 193, 384, 536, 565; his family, 195; character, 385; post-mortem title, 402; some letters of, 562
- Auz Khilji**. See Hisámu-d dín
- Ayand**, king, i. 109
- A'zam Humáyún**, a title, v. 8
- A'zam Humáyún**, Ahmad Khán, iv. 462
- A'zam Humáyún**, Lodí, iv. 445, 456, v. 8, 10, 20, 90, 92, 105; murdered, 21
- A'zam Humáyún Nází** (Haibat Khán, iv. 441), iv. 428, 431, 485, 486, 493, 496, v. 488; killed, iv. 497
- A'zam Humáyún Sarwání** (Haibat Khán) iv. 257, 321, 348, 352, 369, 377, 395, 397, 399, 547; Khán-i 'azam, 415, v. 405
- A'zam Khán** (Mirza 'Aziz Muhammad Koka, Khán-i a'zam), v. 352, 353, 360, 364, 365; in disgrace, 393; restored to favour, 419; in command in Bengal, 419, 426-8, vi. 66, 68; campaign in Birár, v. 441, 442; in Guzerat, 447, 458, 459, vi. 87, 90, 205; at Asir, 97, 143; recalled, v. 466; goes to Mecca, 466; returns, vi. 130; patronizes father of Abú-l Fazl, v. 517; conduct at Akbar's death, vi. 169, 171; sent against the Rána by Jahángír, 337; imprisoned, 338
- A'zam Khán** (Irádat Khán), campaign against Nizám Sháh, vii. 11; pursues Khán Jahán Lodí, 12; takes Dhárúr, 20; attacks Parenda, 22; in campaign against Bijápúr, 28
- A'zam Sháh**, Prince Mubammad, makes peace with Rána, vii. 189; parentage

- and character, 195; sent against the Ráná, 299; campaign in Dakhin, 311; sent against Bijápúr, 321; at siege of Golkonda, 326, 328, 332; sent against Mahrattas, 337; illness, 358; jealous of his elder brother, 358; at siege of Sattára, 365; offends his father, 369; visits his dying father, 383; his pretensions, 384; dismissed by his father, 386; performs obsequies of his father, 194; claims the throne, 387, 537; jealous of his son Bedár Bakht, 389; announces his accession, 391, 537; marches against Prince Muazzam, 391-4, 538; defeat and death, 396, 545; character, 537
- 'Azimu-sh Shán, Prince, vii. 384, 392, 393, 426, 428, 429, 438, 539, 541, 545, 546, 550; defeat and death, 430, 439; his sons, 567
- 'Azdu-d daula, v. 441, 443, 469, 540
- 'Aziz Muhammad Koka. *See* A'zam Khán
- Bábá Khán Kákshál, v. 320, 345, 414, 416; death, 418, vi. 38, 66
- Bábar, Bádsháh, at Kábul, i. 306; attacks Kandahár, 307; his memoirs, iv. 218; character, 219, 226; convivial habits, 225; invited to India, 324, v. 23, 106; first invasion of India, iv. 230; last invasion, i. 312, iv. 239; his advance force defeated, 241; defeats Ibráhím, 254, 290, v. 26; at Dehli, iv. 256; resistance to, 263; army desires to return, 264; obtains Gwálíor, 266; forswears wine, 269, 226; cheers his men, 269; defeats Ráná Sanka, 268; takes Chandéri, 274; fights with Bengal, 283, v. 34; destroys the Mundáhirs, 41; his last injunctions to Humáyún, 42; death, 43
- Bábuniya, Jám of Sindh, i. 226; attacked and defeated by Firoz Sháh, 227, iii. 322, iv. 12; submits, iii. 334; taken to Dehli, 336, 338
- Bachgotí Rájput, iv. 457, v. 93
- Badakhshán, v. 227, 249; vii. 70, 71, 77
- Badan Singh Ját, viii. 360-1
- Badíu-z Zamán, Mirza, i. 305
- Baghrá Khán. *See* Bughrá Khán
- Baglána, conquest of, vii. 65
- Bahádur Gauriya, v. 429
- Bahádur Khán, minister of Akbar, v. 260, 263, 273; rebels, 297, 301-5, 307, 309, 318, 319, vi. 24; taken and killed, v. 321
- Bahádur Khán, officer of Aurangzeb, vii. 245
- Bahádur Khán of Khándesh, vi. 133-146
- Bahádur Náhír, iii. 449, 505, iv. 25, 27, 31, 33
- Bahádur Nizámu-l Mulk, vi. 94, 100
- Bahádur Sháh (Sháh Álam), accession, vii. 387; march to Láhore and Dehli, 393, 547; defeats his brother A'zam Sháh, 396, 537; rewards his supporters, 401; his coins, 404; receives submission of Jodhpúr and Udípur, 404; proposals to Kám Bakhsh, 405; defeats Kám Bakhsh, 407; character, 410, 550; his innovation in the *khutba*, disturbances, 420, 427; war against the Sikhs, 423, 456, 555; death, 428, 556, viii. 19; intrigues and quarrels among his sons, vii. 429, 554; proposed division of the Empire, 429
- Bahádur, Sultán of Guzerat, takes Mándú, iv. 351; threatens Dehli, 351; shelters Mirza Muhammad Zámán, 351, v. 191; takes Chitor, 189, vi. 11, 13; defeated and pursued by Humáyún, iv. 352, v. 191, vi. 13; recovers Champánír and Guzerat, v. 197, vi. 15; death, 18
- Báhar Deo, ii. 367, 370
- Baháu-d daula, iv. 202
- Baháu-d dín, his revolt, iii. 614
- Baháu-d dín Tughril. *See* Tughril
- Bahlol Lodi, Sultán, his extraction, v. 71; rise, 71; defeats King of Málwá, iv. 85; aspires to the throne, 86; becomes king, 88, 335, v. 77; campaign against the Ráná, 4; fails to take Dehli, 74; obtains Dehli, 75, 77; attacked by Jaunpúr, iv. 306, v. 2; makes peace with Jaunpúr, 80; defeats Husain of Jaunpúr, 86, 87, 88; takes Jaunpúr, 89; makes his son Barbak king of Jaunpúr, 90; divides his dominions, 90; death, iv. 444; character, 436.
- Bahlolis (coins), v. 115
- Bahmani kings, iv. 259, vii. 336, viii. 15; recommended to Firoz by Egyptian Khalif, vi. 226; succession of, 229; their wars and slaughter of infidels, 230, 232. *See* Hasan Gángú
- Bahrám Gúr, ii. 159, 161, 184; vi. 560
- Bahrám Khán of Kashmir, vi. 307
- Bahrám Mirza of Persia, v. 218
- Bahrám Sháh Sultán, ii. 258, 279, 291; iii. 36; iv. 207, 208
- Bái, sister of Dáhir, i. 154, 172
- Bairám Khán, Khán-khánán, memoir of, v. 215; services to Humáyún, i. 319, iv. 384, 385, v. 218, 219, 233, 236, 237; at siege of Chámpánír, 194; at battle of Sirhind, iv. 62, v. 238; sent against Sikandar, 239; de-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

xlvi

GENERAL INDEX.

- feats Sikandar, 248; kills Tardi Beg Khán, 61, 251; defeats Himú, 65, 251; kills him, 253; suspicious of Akbar, 256; conspires, vi. 23; marriage to a relative of the Emperor, 256; intrigues against him, 261; fall, vi. 23; leaves the Emperor, v. 263; and resigns, 264; pursued, 265; defeated, 266; submits, 267; forgiven, 268; departs for Mecca, 268; murdered, 269; character, vi. 24
- Baisinghar, Prince, vi. 436
- Baisura caste, i. 16
- Baitúz, iv. 160
- Bajaur, Akbar's attack on, v. 450, vi. 80
- Bajhrá, son of Chandar, v. 158, 160
- Báji Ráo besieges Jítgarh, viii. 48; his inroad into Hindústán, 53, 261; retreats from Dehli, 55; made governor of Málwá, 57, 262; defeated, 66, 262; death, 66, 263
- Báji Ráo, son of Raghunáth, succeeds as Peshwa, viii. 369
- Baksar, battle of, viii. 182
- Bálághát, sold by Khán Jahán Lodí, vii. 7
- Báláji Bishwanáth, vii. 466, 468, 477; vii. 260
- Báláji Ráo succeeds Báji Ráo, viii. 263; sends Bháo to Hindústán, 273; death of, 283
- Báláruk, ii. 538, 543
- Balban. *See* Ghiyásu-d dín
- Balhará, the, i. 3, 13, 21, 22, 24, 76, 86, 87, 201, 354
- Balkh, attacked by Humáyún, v. 230; his retreat, 231; attacked by Sháh Jahán, vii. 70, 71, 72, 76, 77
- Bálotras, ii. 164, 167
- Banána bin Hanzala, i. 164
- Banjáras, first mention of, v. 100
- Banji Naháran, ii. 282
- Bárbak Sháh, of Jaunpúr, iv. 455, 456, 461, v. 90; abandons it, 93
- Barbarans, the, i. 53
- Barfi Rája, vii. 424
- Barge, etymology of, i. 539
- Bargiyán (Maharratas), vi. 333, 343
- Bárha Saiyids, v. 353, 364, 378; vi. 54, 170, 298; vii. 235, 394, 434, 437, 439, 470, 498, 500, 501, 502, 504, 510, 513, 546; massacre of, viii. 56
- Barhtigin, ii. 9, 403, 410
- Barkamárís, i. 110
- Basya caste, i. 76
- Bauúra, the king, i. 21, 22, 23
- Bawárij, i. 65, 539
- Bayána, attacked by Sikandar Lodí, iv. 455, v. 93
- Báyazid, son of Sulaimán Kirání, iv. 509, v. 372, vi. 36
- Báyazid Jám, v. 469
- Báz Bahádur, iv. 534, v. 168, 244, 260, 270; a musician, 270; flees, 270; recovers Málwá, 275-6; submits, 276; death, *ib.*
- Bedár Bakht, Prince, son of Prince A'zam, vii. 343, 364, 369, 371, 387-8-9, 396, 532, 536, 537, 540, 550; death, 398, 400, 546; his sons, 567
- Bedár Bakht (son of Ahmad Sháh), raised to the throne, viii. 245, 247
- Beg-Lár, i. 289
- Benares, taken by Ghaznivides, ii. 58, 122; by Kutbu-d dín, ii. 222, 250; by Sher Sháh, iv. 368
- Bengal, kings of, iv. 260, 381; conquest of, v. 380, 381; war in, 399, 414, 429; third conquest, vi. 66; disturbances in, 98; war in, 326
- Bení Bahádur, Rája, viii. 206, 219, 220, 276, 348, 408, 409
- Be-nizám, term, how used, vii. 12
- Betel, iv. 114
- Bhadauriyas, viii. 53, 262
- Bhagwán Dás, Rája (also called Bhagwant), v. 273, 346, 361, 393, 402, 422, 441, 450, 452, vi. 38, 58; death, v. 458
- Bhagwant Khichar, Rája, viii. 341
- Bhagwant Singh, viii. 50
- Bháá Páran Mal. *See* Páran Mal
- Bhakkar, taken by the Sammas and by 'Aláu-d dín, i. 225; occupied by Kisú Khán, 240, 241; rulers of, 241 *et pass.*; taken by Mujáhid Gházi, 282; attacked by Isá Tarkhán, 324; taken by Shamsu-d dín Altamsh, ii. 155, 304
- Bháó (Sadásheo) with Mahratta army, viii. 145; at Dehli, 147, 170, 275; reviews his army, 399, its numbers, 400; entrenches his camp, 401; proposes terms to Ahmad Abdáli, 277, 278; death, 154, 171, 264, 266, 273, 279, 281
- Bháó the Pretender, viii. 282, 284, 294
- Bhárá of Kach, vi. 519, 527
- Bhartpúr, siege of, viii. 352
- Bhátia, capture of, ii. 28, 248, 439; iii. 64
- Bhatnir, siege and reduction of, iii. 420, 487
- Bhattí, tribe, iii. 272, v. 37
- Bhats, iii. 245
- Bhíd, Rái of Panna, v. 93
- Bhíkban Khán, Prince, v. 81, 101
- Bhím, Bhimpál, ii. 12, 47, 403, 427, 451, 461, iv. 180
- Bhím deo, Rái of Nahrwala, ii. 294, 300, 469, 473
- Bhím Rája, son of Ráná, vi. 410, 413

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

xlix

- Bhoj, son of Surjan Rái, v. 345
 Bhoj Chand, ii. 48
 Bhopál, rise of the State, viii. 58
 Bhoslah family, vii. 255, viii. 258, 264
 Bhukiyál tribe (*properly* Bhúgiyál), v. 278, vi. 309
 Bhúngar, i. 216
 Bhúpat, son of Bihári Mal, v. 345, 367
 Bhut Sháh, i. 46
 Bhutáwariyas, the, i. 46
 Bibí Ráji of Jaunpúr, v. 81 to 86
 Bidágh Khán, v. 62, 274, 284, 296, 301, 304, 325, 330, 352; vi. 124
 Bidar, taken by Aurangzeb, vii. 124; history of, 126
 Bihár, under a separate ruler, v. 22, 37; Muhammad Sháh, King of, 105; conquest by Mun'im Khán, vi. 39, campaign of Muzaffar Khán in, 45
 Bihár Jíu, Rája, v. 351
 Bihári Mal, Rája, v. 273, 504, 506
 Bijanagar, territories of iv. 105; description of, 106; coins, 109; brothels, 111; police, 111; King, 112, 261; his seraglio, 114; wars against the Bahmanis, vi. 230, 232
 Bijápúr, embassy to, v. 460; at war with Ahmadnagar, vi. 91; description of, 163; Princess married to Prince Dániyal, 111, 152, 162, 208; proposes peace to Jahángir, 334; attacked by Malik Ambar, 414; siege of, vii. 28; army, 51; campaign against, 52, 54, 56, 95, 110, 131; peace, 57; Aurangzeb sent against, 119, 124; territories of, 256; troubles in, 257; campaign against, 277; siege raised, 278, 281; war with, 293; war renewed, 321; surrenders, 323.
 Bijápúris, vi. 95, 110, 111, 131
 Biji Rái, ii. 29
 Bikramájít, son of Rána Sanka, iv. 281
 Bikramájít of Gwálior, iv. 257, 281, v. 98, 486
 Bikramájít Bundela, vii. 19, 47; killed, 50
 Bikramájít, Rája. *See* Rái Ráyán
 Bilkátigin, ii. 180, 181, 267, 479
 Billál Deo, iii. 87, 203
 Bina tribe, i. 292
 Bir Singh, vi. 3; properly Nar Singh, 50 *q.v.*
 Biráhas, iii. 245
 Birár, conquest of, vi. 84, 241
 Bírbal, Rája, v. 356, 507, 524, 529, 538; death, 541, vi. 80, 84, 191
 Biswás Rao, fights Ahmad Abdáli, viii. 264, 273
 Books found by Bábar, iv. 246; at Nagarkot, vi. 227
 Brahman caste, i. 16, 76
 Brahman Pál, ii. 33, 427
 Bráhmañabád taken, i. 122, 182; account of, 183; settled by Muhammad Kásim, 184; destruction of, 256
 Brahmín, history of, i. 105
 Bridge, over the Indus, iii. 408, 482, iv. 93; over Chináb and Jailám, iii. 413, 484, 522; over Ganges, iv. 279, vi. 20; over Mahi, 363; method of making, 371; over Indus, viii. 80; over Rávi and Chináb, 94
 British settlement at Bombay, vii. 351; at Surát, viii. 202; take a ship of Aurangzeb's, vii. 350; obtain permission to build factories, viii. 380, 390; trade, 390, 392; victory at Baksar, 182, 217; besiege Alláhábád, 182; obtain Bengal, 182; victory over Háfiz Rahmat, 183, 422; over Siráju-d daula, 211; defeat Kásim 'Alí and Sháh 'Álam, 215; obtain Chunár, 220; form alliance with Sháh 'Álam, 220; peace with Sháh 'Álam and Shujá'u-d daula, 223, 407; character of, 223, 229; Company, 411; defeat Shujá'u-d daula and the Mahrattas, 221; government of Bengal, 228; at Pána, 295; defeat Mahrattas, 308; defeat the Rohillas, 301; lose and recover Calcutta, 324-5; wars with French, 327, 437; win Plassy, 329, 426; defeat Rohillas, 351; sieges of Díg and Bhartpúr, 352, 367; arrangements with the Sikhs, 353; make peace with Mahrattas, 353; rise and progress of their power, 368, 437
 Brocade manufactories, iii. 578
 Brothels, iv. 111
 Bú (Suhál, etc.). *See* Abú
 Buddhas, carried to China from India, i. 7
 Buddhists in Sind, i. 136, 147, *pass.*, 190, 504
 Budhímán, minister of Chach, i. 140
 Budhites, i. 38
 Búdhíya, Ránás of, i. 160
 Bughrá Khán, son of Balban, iii. 38, 111; made governor of Bengal, 120; loses throne, 124; becomes king of Bengal as Násiru-d dín, 129; meets his son Kai-kubád, 130, 524, 525
 Búgyáls (Bhúgiyál), v. 278, vi. 309
 Buláki, Prince, vi. 438; raised to the throne, vii. 6; imprisoned, viii. 19
 Buland Ikbál, title of Dará Shukoh, vii. 96
 Buluchis, i. 217, 245, 286, 314, 336
 Bundelas, vii. 61, 68
 Búrák Hájb, ii. 398, 399, 401, 556
 Burhánpúr, taken for Akbar, v. 275;

I

GENERAL INDEX.

- attacked by Sáhu, vii. 306; attacked by Mahrattas, 422; besieged, viii. 30
- Burhānu-l Mulk of Ahmadnagar, v. 429, 460; vi. 70, 87, 91
- Burhānu-l Mulk of Oudh, removed from Oudh and appointed to Málwá, viii. 46; returns to Oudh, 46; attacks Cháchandí, 46; defeats Bhagwant Singh, 52, 341; defeats Mahrattas, 54, 262; attacks Nádír Sháh, 61; taken prisoner, 61, 62, 84; negotiates with Nádír Sháh, 23; his treachery, 63, 75, 421; poisons himself, 64, 174; his property seized, 84; his *mansab*, 173; appointed to Oudh, 173; death and character, 23, 343, 421
- Bust, siege of, vii. 94, 102
- Calcutta, taken by Siráju-d daula, viii. 324; recovered, 325; foundation of, 378; description, 381
- Canals, Firoz Sháh's, iii. 300, 433; iv. 8, 11; vi. 225; vii. 86; 'Alí Mardan's, 67; Mahi-gtr, iii. 408
- Castes, i. 16, 17, 76, 183
- Census, taken by Akbar, vi. 61
- Chach, son of Siláj, i. 140; chamberlain ascends the throne, 140; campaigns of, 140; marches to Kashmir, 144; takes Multán and Siwistán, 143; fights with Akham Lohána, 146; takes Brahmanábád, 147; marches to Kirman and Makrán, 151; and to Túrán, 152; dies, 152; history of, 292, 409
- Chaghatáis, v. 130
- Chaghtái, Mughal, ii. 389, 390, 559
- Chain of Justice, vi. 262, 284
- Chákna, siege and surrender of, vii. 262
- Chaks of Kashmir, vi. 307
- Chálukyas, i. 358
- Chámpanir taken by Humáyún, v. 194; recovered by Sultán Bahádúr, 199, vi. 17; taken by the Mirzas, v. 331, 343; vi. 14, 16, 125
- Champáran, Rája of, iv. 546
- Champion, General, viii. 308
- Chanar, i. 221
- Chánd Bibi, vi. 93, 99, 100, 144, 241
- Chánd the bard, vi. 464
- Chánd Rái, ii. 47, 427, 461
- Chándál Bhor, ii. 47, 458, 462
- Chandar, succeeds Chach, i. 152; dies, 154
- Chandar Sen, v. 382
- Chánderi, siege of, iv. 261, 274, 395; Rája of, defeated by Bâbar, v. 38; possession of, 102
- Chandernagore, viii. 388
- Chánesar and Laila, i. 347
- Changiz Khán, in Khurásán, ii. 324; at Bukhárá, 387; pursues Jalálu-d din to the Indus, 303, 388, 391; his coins, 484; Institutes of, vi. 287, 300
- Changiz Khán of Gujarát, v. 290, 325; murdered, 330, vi. 125
- Charity, houses of, v. 538, vi. 111
- Charnock, Job, viii. 378
- Chatera, Malik of Pábiya, i. 141
- Chatsrál, Rája, viii. 46, 48
- Chattar Singh, Ráná of Gohad, viii. 289, 296
- Chaudharí, viii. 314, 315
- Chaukandí, v. 347, 503
- Chaunsá, battle of, iv. 375; v. 113, 141, 203
- Chaurágarh, capture of, v. 169, 288; death of the Ráni, 169, 288, 309, vi. 118; taken from Jajhar Bundela; vii. 49
- Cháús, v. 157
- Chauth, vii. 362, 408, 409, 422, 450, 462, 465, 467, 527, 528, 530; viii. 260
- Cháwáras, i. 267, 268
- Chess, i. 409
- Chhabíla Rám, vii. 435, 483, 486, 561
- Chhajju, Malik, nephew of Balban, ii. 520, iii. 135; claims the throne and is defeated, 135, 137-140, 536
- Chhata Amráni, i. 258
- Chín Kalich Khán. *See* Kalich Khán
- China, embassy to, iii. 45
- Chintáman, Brahman, v. 201
- Chítór, taken by 'Aláu-d din, iii. 76, 189, 549; Akbar's conquest of, v. 169, 324; description of, 170, 325; besieged by Sultán Bahádúr, v. 190, vi. 11-13; rebuilt by the Ráná, vii. 103; surrendered and dismantled, 103, 104
- Cholera, vi. 346
- Christian missionaries, v. 528
- Christians at Surát, vi. 42. *See* Europeans
- Chronograms, viii. 441
- Chronological Tables, iv. 304; viii. 31
- Chunár, taken by Sher Sháh, iv. 343; besieged by Humáyún, 350; confirmed to Sher Sháh, 351; taken by Humáyún, 359, v. 139; held by Jamál Khán, 494
- Chúrámán Brahman, iv. 357
- Chúrámán Ját, vii. 511, 512, 514, 521, 532; viii. 360
- Clive, Col. Lord, at Madras, viii. 325, 407; retakes Calcutta, 325; wins battle of Plassy, 328, 427, 440
- Coins of Ghaznivides and Ghorians, ii. 478; in Sind, i. 287; depreciation, ii. 188; Muhammad Tughlik's copper coins, iii. 240; of Firoz Sháh, 357;

GENERAL INDEX.

li

- tested, 359; values of, 582; discoveries of, iv. 452; of Bijanagar, 109; of Gujarát, vi. 11; Akbar's, v. 541, vi. 65; square, 57; Jahángir's, 287, 354, 357; of Aurangzeb, vii. 241; of Bahádur Sháh, 404
- Colligation in fighting, i. 537
- Columns, stone, moved by Sultán Fíroz, iii. 350; examined by Timúr, 353
- Comets, ii. 505; v. 407; vi. 363, 406
- Company, East India, iii. 411
- Cornwallis, Lord, viii. 370-1, 437, 440
- Custom duties, iv. 96, 99, 421; vi. 354, 498
- Customs of tribes in Sind, i. 269
- Dábshilm, ii. 500; iv. 183
- Dágh Brand, iv. 407, 411, 551; v. 414, 514
- Dahiná Jádú, vii. 347, 359, 376, 380
- Dáhir, King of Alor, i. 119, 154; at Brahmanábád, 155; receives ambassadors from Muhammad Kásim, 165; kills a lion, 201; his battles and death, 121, 169, 170, 292; daughters of, at Baghdád, 209, 210, 211
- Dair Sál, i. 318
- Dakhin, Akbar's invasion and conquest, vi. 91, 95, 99, 131, 133, 240; states of, 131; Jahángir's wars in, 323, 332, 343, 376, 377, 411, 414, 432, 433; description of and its divisions, vii. 58; famine in, 24; Sháh Jahán's wars with, 28, 35, 36, 51, 54, 55, *pass.*; Aurangzeb's wars in, 254, *pass.*
- Dalaka wa Malaki, ii. 348, 366
- Dalu Rái, i. 258
- Danáik, iv. 108, 116, 122
- Dániyál, Prince, birth of, v. 340; services in the Dakhin, 467, 468, vi. 91, 99, 104, 110, 133, 240, 247; marriage to Princess of Bijápúr, 152, 162, 208; his habits of drinking, 107, 112, 114; death, 114
- Daráb Khán, vi. 386, 388, 389, 410, 412, 416, 417
- Darábars, ii. 230
- Dará Shukoh at Kábul, vii. 96; sent against Kandahár, 101-2; honours bestowed on, 104, 128, 143, 214; interferes in the government and against his brothers, 128; in command against Rája Jaswant, 131; acts as heir to the crown, 178, 214; his heresy, 178, 214; his intrigues, 179; defeats Sháh Shujá', 215; defeated by Aurangzeb, 218, 220; flight, 225, 227, 229, 230, 231, 236, 237; obtains Surát and Kambay, 238; takes a position near Ajmir, 239; defeated, 240; flight, 240, 242; death of his wife, 244; betrayed, 244; prisoner at Delhi, 245; condemned and executed, 246; his jewels, 253
- Dártjas, i. 244
- Darohar Rái, i. 197, 199, 200
- Dáru-i Khiláfat, iii. 589
- Daryá Khán (reign of Jahángir), vi. 393, 409; with Khán Jahán Lodí, viii. 15; killed, 19
- Daryá Khán Lodí, v. 3, 79, 85
- Daryá Khán Loháni, iv. 442, 454, v. 105
- Daryá Khán Sarwáni, iv. 463
- Daryá Khán (of Sind), i. 234, 235, 236, 275, 276, 309
- Dastam Kákshál, vi. 77, 79
- Datta Patel, viii. 146
- Datta Sindhia. *See* Sindhia
- Dáúd, son of Sulaimán Kiráni, becomes king, iv. 510, v. 372; character, 373; kills Lodí, iv. 511, v. 373; besieged in Patna, iv. 512, v. 374; escapes, iv. 512, v. 378; flies to Orissa, 382, 384, vi. 45; pursued and defeated, v. 384, 387, vi. 41; makes peace, iv. 513, v. 388; attacks Tándá, 397; beheaded, iv. 513, v. 400, 525, vi. 54
- Dáúd Khán Paní, vii. 433, 446, 448, 466, viii. 260; defeat and death, 452
- Dáúd Khán (reign of Bahádur Sháh), dealings with Mahrattas, viii. 260
- Dáúd Saljúki, ii. 274, 277
- Daulatábád (Deogír) made the capital, iii. 239, 614; forced immigration, 239, 244, 614; siege and conquest of, vii. 36
- Daulat Khán, iv. 40-44; aspires to the throne, 44; submits to Khizr Khán, 45
- Daulat Khán, of Bijápúr, vii. 23
- Daulat Khán, patron of Sher Sháh, iv. 321
- Daulat Khán Loháni, v. 110, vi. 199
- Daulat Khán Lodí, v. 22, 469; invites Bábar, 23, 106; written to by Bábar, iv. 234, 239, 240; waits upon Bábar, v. 25, 106; death, 25
- Daulat Khán Ujjála, iv. 492, 495, 533
- Dáwar-Bakhsh, Prince, vi. 419, 435, 436, 438
- Debal, conquest of, i. 120
- Debál, Rána, ii. 375
- Degh (mortars), iv. 401, v. 132, 350
- Delhi, historical account of, viii. 10; said to be taken by Mas'úd, ii. 531; conquered by Mubammad Ghorí, 216; invaded from Ajmir, 225; revolt at, 237; besieged by Turk rebels, 341; attempt to surprise, 356, 377; bombarded with gold, iii. 41; 'Aláu-d din's

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

lii

GENERAL INDEX.

- buildings, 69; 'Aláud-dín builds Sirí, iii. 191, 200; beset by Mewáttís, 104; attacked by Mughals, 166, 190; depopulated by Muhammad Tughlik, 239, 613; return of emigrants, 244, 614; desolate, 244.5; decorations, 568; anarchy at, iv. 31; buildings raised or repaired by Firoz, iii. 383; attacked and taken by Timúr, 430, 433, iv. 35; sacked by Timúr, iii. 445, 503; described by Timúr, 447, 504; pestilence at, iv. 36; its territories divided, *ib.*; described by Amír Khusrú, iii. 524; by Shahábu-dín, 575; court of, 579; described by Ibn Batúta, 589, 612; Bábar at, iv. 256, 259; attacked by Jaunpúr, 306, v. 78, 86, 87; Sher Sháh's buildings, iv. 419, 476; Islám Sháh's, 499; held by Yádgár Násir, 203; recovered by Humáyún, v. 239; massacre at, viii. 23, 64, 83; put to ransom by Nádír Sháh, 90; attacked by Safdar Jang, 135; Ahmad Abdáli at, 146; plunder of, 146, 147, 275; Old, iii. 446, 447, 503
- Dehliwális (coins), ii. 242
- Denarius, i. 461
- Deogír taken, iii. 40, 69, 77; rebels and is reconquered, 200, 201, 214; named Daulatábád and made the capital, 238, 614; revolt at, 257-8; lost, 261
- Deopál Harnáma, v. 161
- Deo Rái, King of Bijanagar, iv. 112, 121
- Dewal Rání, iii. 545, 551, 552, 555
- Dewar, ruler of Ma'bar, i. 69; iii. 32, 52
- Dhalíla, conquered, i. 175
- Dhankal Singh, succeeds Ajit Singh, viii. 44, 340
- Dhar Ráj, Rái of Jesalmír, i. 293
- Dharsiya, son of Cbach, i. 154; dies, 155
- Dhárúr taken, vii. 20
- Diamonds, iv. 257, vii. 84; mines, vi. 344
- Díb Yáwaghúí, iii. 21
- Dig, taken by English, viii. 352, 370
- Diláwar Khán, son of Daulat Khán, v. 23, 29, 30
- Diláwar Khán, officer of Jahángír, vi. 295-7
- Dilazáks, vi. 312
- Diler Jang. *See* 'Abdu-s Samad
- Diler Khán, vii. 268, 272, 274, 277, 279, 287
- Dinár, i. 461, viii. 31
- Dín-panáh, v. 124, viii. 11
- Dirham, i. 461, viii. 31
- Dismounting for combat, i. 535
- Distances in Hindústán, vii. 162
- "Divine Faith," v. 536, vi. 3, 153
- Diwáj, King of Sind, i. 140
- Do-aspahs, iii. 192, 625
- Dogs, provision respecting, i. 449
- Drake, Mr., viii. 324-5
- Drachma, i. 461
- Drinking, habit of, ii. 108, 139, 141, 145, 181, 186; iii. 102, 126, 127, 171, 180, 217, 287, 306; iv. 225; vi. 260, 285, 341, 357, 361, 499
- Dúa Chaghatái, iii. 42
- Dúda, i. 216
- Dúda II., i. 217
- Duhar, defeated, i. 124
- Dulabh Rám, Rája, viii. 328, 426, 428
- Dúl Chain (Chand) of Bhatnír, iii. 422, 488
- Durárá tribe, ii. 413
- Durga Dás, vii. 187, 301, 304, 404
- Durgávati, Rání of Garha, v. 169, 244, 288; vi. 31, 118
- Dúr Samundar, conquered, iii. 49, 87, 203
- Earthquakes, iv. 465; v. 99; vii. 183, 496
- Egypt, Sultán of, sends fleet to India, viii. 387
- Elephants, i. 25; ii. 25, 40, 142, 251, 454; iii. 89, 91, 103, 150, 203, 204, 219, 234, 295, 305, 309, 313, 316, 433, 437, 439, 441, 444, 498, 499, 502, 576, 618; iv. 105, 109, 178, 252, 397, 424, 551; v. 28, 86, 87, 252, 288, 289, 291, 294, 306, 379, 394, 403, 466; vi. 53, 59, 121; 232, 330, 463; viii. 60
- Ellora, Caves of, vii. 189
- English, first use of the word *Angrez*, vi. 340; defeat Portuguese, 340. *See* British
- Europeans, gunners, iv. 268; sack and burn Thatta, i. 276; at Surat, v. 347; grant passes for ships to Mecca, 402, 520; at court of Akbar, vi. 42, 57, 59, 85; capture ships, 337; European carriage, 347; destruction of at Húglí, vii. 31, 42, 211; in Malabar, viii. 385; settlements of various nations of, 127
- Faizí, Shaikh, v. 155, 537, 544, 570, vi. 239, 240; embassy to the Dakhin; v. 460, 467, vi. 88, 147; death, 131, 203
- Faizu-llah Khán Robilla, viii. 302, 312
- Fakhrú-dín, Sultán of Sunár-gánw, iii. 303
- Fanjab, the, i. 86
- Famines, i. 280, 281; iii. 146, 238, 244, 245, 246, 612, 619; v. 490; vi. 21, 94, 187, 193; vii. 24, 263, 328, 566; viii. 36, 228, 230
- Farhat Khán, vi. 46, 48
- Farid Khán. *See* Sher Sháh

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

lii

- Faṛīd Bukhārī, Shaikh, afterwards Mur-tazā Khān, v. 429, 452; vi. 66, 69, 97, 116, 125, 135, 160, 182, 193, 265, 267, 270, 295, 301
- Faṛīdūn, uncle of Mirza Hakīm, v. 421-3-5, 448, 450
- Farmulis, iv. 352, 444, 459, 547
- Farrukh Siyar, deputy of his father in Bengal, vii. 438; claims the crown, 434, 439, 560; army sent against, 434; victory, 435; defeats Jahāndār, 437, 561; appoints his ministers, 442; character, 442, 471; his murders and other punishments, 443; epoch of his reign, 446; his rival princes blinded, 448; difficulties with the Saiyids, 450; deposed, 477; murdered, 480
- Farrukh-zād, Sultān, ii. 275, 483; iv. 203, 204
- Fārs, army of, invades Sind, i. 139, 140
- Fārūkīs, vi. 137
- Fath Jang. *See* Nizāmu-l Mulk
- Fath Khān, Jām, i. 229
- Fath Khān, son of Fīroz, death, iv. 12, vi. 228
- Fath Khān, son of Malik 'Ambar, murders Nizām Shāh, vii. 27; 36, 39, 43
- Fath Malika, iv. 352, *et seq.*
- Fathpūr Sikri, foundation of, v. 332, 334
- Fathu-llah Khān, vii. 368, 370, 371, 392
- Fathu-llah Shīrāzī, v. 441, 469; vi. 84. *See* 'Azdu-d daula
- Fāzīl Kōkaltāsh, Mir, i. 309, 311
- Fidāī Khān, v. 418, 420, 425, 427
- Firdaus-ārāmgāh, title of Muhammad Shāh, viii. 112
- Firdaus-makānūf, title of Shāh Jahān, vii. 213
- Firdūstī, iv. 189
- Fire-temple, v. 530
- Fire-worship, ii. 163, v. 530; in Upper India, 559
- Firingis. *See* Europeans
- Fīroz, Jām, i. 234, 276, 309, 310, 312, 313; v. 193.
- Fīroz Jang. *See* Ghāziu-d dīn
- Fīroz Shāh, Sultān, birth, iii. 271, 273, 266; education, 274; offices, 274; accession, i. 226, iii. 266, 275, vi. 221; rivals, iii. 276, 278; fights Mughals, 278, vi. 223; march to Dehli, iii. 281, 287; plot to kill, 290, iv. 9; his *khutba*, iii. 292; edicts, 293; expedition to Lakhnautī, 293, vi. 225, 376; returns to Dehli, iii. 297; builds Fīrozābād, 302, vi. 225; second expedition to Lakhnautī, iii. 305, iv. 9; caught tippling iii. 306; founds Jaunpūr, 307; makes peace with Bengal, 309; marches to Jājna-
- gar, 312, iv. 10; elephant hunting, iii. 314; lost, 315; his buildings, 317, 354, 382, iv. 7; takes Nagarkot, iii. 317, vi. 226; expedition to Thatta, iii. 319, iv. 12; retreats to Gujarāt, iii. 323, iv. 12; in the Ran of Kach, iii. 324; returns to Thatta, 329; which surrenders, 334; encourages slavery, 340; invested by Khalifa of Egypt, 342, 387, vi. 225; his court, iii. 343; his happy reign, 317, 344; taste for gardens, 345; moves stone columns, 350; palaces of, 354; provides employment, 355; establishments, 356; coins, 357; hospitals, etc., 361, 385; his tonsure, 362; abolishes cesses, 363; burns a Brahman, 365; his "Victories," 374; abolishes torture, 375; treatment of heretics and infidels, 377; prohibits use of gold and ornaments, 363, 382; panegyric of, 536; his *khutba* read at Ghazni, 566; age and infirmity, iv. 14; power in the hands of Khān Jahān, 15; death of his son, 12, vi. 228; abdicates iv. 16; resumes government, 17; death, 18; character, 18; his public works, 18; his canal, iii. 300, 433, iv. 8, 11, vi. 225, vii. 86; his *lith*, iii. 350, viii. 11
- Fīroz Shāh, son of Islām Shāh, succeeds Islām Shāh, v. 43, vi. 180; killed by 'Adalī, v. 45
- Flood at Ghazni, ii. 114
- "Foreign amirs," iii. 252-3-7-9, 260
- Fortune-telling, i. 331
- French, viii. 383, 391, 392, 437
- Fruits, vi. 348, 371
- Fūfi, son of Dāhir, i. 166, 178, 192-5
- Fūlād Ghori Shansabī, ii. 282
- Fūr, King of Hind, ii. 157; vi. 475, 557; viii. 420
- Gabrs, iii. 71, 76, 78, 83, 427, 431, 446, 450, 456, 462, 466, 471, 491, 494, 506, 507, 549, 551; v. 562
- Gajpati, Rājā, v. 377, 399, 418, 419; vi. 41, 55
- Gakkars, (ii. 233, 297, 322, 347, 444, Gakkhurs,) 447, 563; iii. 70; iv. 234, 389, 390, 415, 419, 493, 496, 551; v. 37, 114, 147, 163-166, 278, 489; vi. 219, 307, 309, 310, 370, 555, 568
- Gakkhar country described, v. 278; conquered, 279
- Gardens of Fīroz Shāh, iii. 345
- Gārdīs, viii. 155, 221, 400
- Gargaj, iii. 82, 146, 165, 174
- Garha-katanka, conquest of, v. 169, 288, 309; vi. 30, 118
- Garhī, v. 200, 381; vi. 67

- Garshâsp, Prince, vi. 438
 Gaur, taken by Sher Shâh, iv. 360
 Ghakars. *See* Gakkars.
 Ghâni Khân, son of Mun'im Khân, v. 280
 Ghasitî Begam, viii. 428-9
 Ghâzân Khân, iii. 1, 5; sends embassy to China, 46
 Ghâzî Khân, iv. 240, 241, 244, 245; his library, 246
 Ghâzî Malik (Tughlik Shâh), his origin, iii. 271; barrier to the Mughals, i. 341, iii. 199; at Deobâlpûr, 224; marches against Khusrû and kills him, 226; becomes King as Ghiyâsu-d dîn, 228
 Ghâziu-d dîn Khân. Fîroz Jang, vii. 190, 322, 323, 327, 331, 335, 337, 343, 359, 379, 421, 507; death, 426; character, 553
 Ghâziu-d dîn Khân, Nizâmu-l Mulk, vii. 522, 525, viii. 317
 Ghâziu-d-dîn, Imâdu-l Mulk, made Nizâm and *Amîru-l umarâ*, viii. 121, 135; 318; defends Dehli against Safdar Jang, 136, 320; attacks Suraj Mal Jât, 384; deposes Ahmad Shâh, 140; made *vazîr*, 141, 323, 384; procures murder of 'Akibat Khân, 142; blinds Emperor Ahmad, 143, 323; raises 'Alamgir to the throne, 323; mutiny against, 238; Emperor wishes to make him prisoner, 239; seizes widow of Mu'înu-l Mulk, 240; transactions with Ahmad Abdâlî, 241; with Suraj Mal Jât, 363; marries daughter of Mu'înu-l Mulk, 168; quarrels with Najibu-d daula, 168, 169, 266; leagues with Mahrattas, 169, 170, 266, 268; orders death of 'Alamgir, 170, 242; with Shujâ'u-d daula, 221, 278
 Ghâzî Mahdîs, iv. 502
 Ghazni surrenders to Alptigin, ii. 178, iv. 159; flood at, ii. 114; taken and lost again by Ghorians, 280, 291; burnt, 288; taken by Ogtai, 568, 569; plundered and destroyed, iv. 211
 Ghaznvides, ii. 255, 266; end of, 281, iii. 37, iv. 212; coins of, ii. 478
 Ghiyâs Beg, I'timâdu-d daula, father of Nûr Jahân, vi. 382, 397, 402, 403, 404
 Ghiyâsu-d dîn Balban, Sultân (Ulugh Khân), iii. 38, 97, 546, 593; kills his sovereign, 593
 Ghiyâsu-d dîn Ghorî, ii. 258, 292, 297; iii. 37; iv. 211
 Ghiyâsu-d dîn, Sultân of Lakhnautî, ii. 317
 Ghiyâsu-d dîn, Sultân of Mândû, iv. 554; vi. 349
 Ghiyâsu-d dîn Tughlik, Sultân, ascends the throne, i. 341, iii. 228, 606, vi. 185; marches against Lakhnautî, iii. 234, 609; death, 235, 610
 Ghor, conquered by Mas'ûd, ii. 195
 Ghorî dynasty, ii. 258, 282, iv. 145; coins of, ii. 478
 Ghulâm Kâdir, confined, viii. 303; his atrocious conduct to royal family, 244; death, 253
 Ghuzz (Turks), ii. 250, 280, 293; iii. 65
 Giridhar, Râja of Allâhâbâd, vii. 486, 516
 Giridhar, Râja of Mâlwa, viii. 48, 261
 Gobind Pandit, viii. 149, 269, 280
 Gobind Râi of Dehli, ii. 295, 297
 Gobri, v. 569
 Gold, its absorption, iii. 583
 Golkonda, embassy to, v. 460; *farmân* to, vii. 51, 53; territory, 108; Aurangzeb's campaign against, 109; sues for peace, 115; princess married to Aurangzeb's son, 119; siege and conquest, 323; history of, 336; Sivaji's connexion with, 286
 Gonds, vi. 30, vii. 50
 Gopikâ Bâi, viii. 287
 Grain, prices of, iii. 146, 192, 244, 344, 583, 612, 619, iv. 476
 Grassias, v. 439, 446-7
 Greek fire, vi. 460
 Gubree language, v. 568
 Gûjars, iv. 231, 234, 236, 240, 476, vi. 303
 Gûjar Khân, minister of Dâûd, iv. 511, 512; v. 378, 386; vi. 39
 Gujarât, } description of, i. 67; revolts
 Guzerat, } in, iii. 214, 256, 259, 262;
 Fîroz Shâh retreats to, 323; how governed, 326; revenues of, 328, iv. 12; held by Zafar Khân, 37; at Bâbar's invasion, 259; kings of, 305; Akbar's campaigns in, v. 339, 361, vi. 37; Jahângir's visit, vi. 353; Kings of, 236
 Gulbadan Begam, v. 391
 Gulrukh Begam, v. 348, 404
 Guns, iv. 255, 268, 274, 279, 280, 284; v. 131, 252, 350, 501; vi. 90, 139, 455; vii. 101; viii. 74, 83, 400
 Gunpowder, early use in India, vi. 455
 Gurpâl Râi, ii. 168
 Gursâsp Shâh, ii. 310
 Gursiya, i. 204
 Guru Gobind, vii. 566
 Gwâlîor, besieged by Mahmûd, ii. 467; taken by Muhammad Ghorî, 227; surrendered to Kutbu-d dîn, 305; taken by Altamsh, 327; Bâbar's description, iv. 281; surrendered to Sher Shâh, 385; 391, 466; besieged, v. 20,

GENERAL INDEX.

lv

- 167; surrendered by Suhail, 259, 493; taken by Sultán Ibráhim, v. 486
- Habsbís, v. 353. *See* Sidís
- Háfiz Rahmat Khán, viii. 146, 148, 221, 269, 270, 279, 303-312, 398, 410, 422
- Haibat Khán Gurg-andáz, v. 8, 33, 89
- Haidarábád, conquest of, vii. 111, 316, 318, 323
- Haidar ('Alí) Náik, viii. 288, 437
- Haidar Dohlat, Mirza, iv. 496, 497, 498; v. 127, 131, 204
- Haidar Kulí Khán, vii. 483, 501, 504-7, 511-12-13-14-15-16-17-18, 520, 522, 527, 531, 572
- Hahaj, King of Kandahár, i. 22
- Háji Khán of Kashmír, vi. 307
- Háji Khán (Akbar's reign), vi. 21
- Háji Maula, revolt of, iii. 175
- Hajjáj, i. 118, *pass.*; death, 123, 157; 163, 171, 173, 180, 185, 186, 188, 189, 429, 430, 431, 437; v. 159
- Hakím Abú-l Fath, vi. 80
- Hál, King of Hindústán, i. 106, 109
- Hamdís, ii. 283
- Hámíd Khán Habshí, vi. 433
- Hámíd Khán (uncle of Nizámu-l Mulk), vii. 523, 527, 528, 529, 554
- Hamir Deo, iii. 171, 179
- Hamira, the title, ii. 8, 428
- Hámún, i. 216
- Ham-zabán of Surat, v. 349
- Hardás Rái, vi. 287
- Hardat, ii. 42, 460
- Hardwár, destruction of pilgrims at, viii. 230
- Harpál Deo of Deogír, iii. 216, 564
- Hárunu-r Rashíd, i. 445
- Hasan Gángú, iii. 258; becomes king, 261, 328, 339; viii. 15
- Hasan, the Khalíf, i. 421
- Hasan Khán Mewáttí, v. 35; defeated and killed, 36, 37
- Hasan Maimandí, ii. 189, 504, 509, 519, 520
- Hasan Mirza, Sháh, i. 308
- Hasan Sabáh, first of the Assassins, ii. 485, 490, 492, 573
- Hasan Saiyid, revolts in Ma'bar, iii. 243
- Hashám, the Khalíf, i. 441
- Hashám, in Sind, i. 444
- Hasnak, ii. 88, 497, 499; iv. 151
- Hastings, Warren, arrival, viii. 229; at Benares, 229; his recall, 230; fights a duel, 231
- Hauz-i Kháss described, iii. 441, 500, 501
- Hazar-dinári. *See* Malik Káfúr
- Hazára tribes, i. 239, 303
- Heads, pyramids and towers of, iii. 48, 74, 197, 198, 297, 405, 504; iv. 227, 272, 277; v. 5, 368
- Hellenes, i. 379
- Heretics, how dealt with, iii. 377, 426
- Hijázi language, i. 133
- Himmat Khán, Aurangzeb's general, vii. 356
- Himú, defeats Kiránis, iv. 506, v. 243, vi. 199; title of Rája Bikramájít, *ib.* v. 252; defeats Ibráhim Súr Sultán, iv. 507, v. 243-245; besieges Bayána, iv. 507, v. 244, 490; origin, 48, 241, vi. 199; defeats Junaid, v. 48; defeats the Mughals, 58; marches to Dehli, 60, 245, 250; defeats the Mughals there, 61; occupies Dehli, 63, 250; defeated, 65, 262; killed by Akbar, 66, 482; by Bairám Khán, 252; destruction of his family, vi. 21
- Hind, } praise and description of,
Hindústán, } iii. 28, 562, 574; viii. 3; extent of, iii. 31, v. 186; language of, iii. 556, 562; Bábár's account of, iv. 220; revenues of, *see* Revenues
- Hindál Mirza, v. 36, 37, 38, 40, 144, 188, 190, vi. 17; rises against Humáyún, v. 201, 202, 203; flight, 205, 206, 207, 220, 222-228, 229, 230, 231, 232; killed, 234
- Hindí, } language, iii. 556, 562, iv.
Hindúí, } 535, v. 571; translations from, viii. 207; books at Nagarkot, vi. 227
- Hindú history, Firishta's summary, vi. 532; kings, lists of, viii. 207, 208
- Hindús, classes of, i. 16, 76, 88; in service of Ghazní, ii. 32, 59, 125, 127, 130, 142, 448
- Hindú Beg, vi. 15
- Híraj of Ajmír, ii. 219, 225
- Hisámu-d din Auz Khiljí, ii. 315, 317
- Holkar, Jaswant Ráo, at siege of Bhattarpúr, viii. 352, 367, 369, 370; peace made with British, 353, 371
- Holkar, Malhar Ráo, attacks Málwá, viii. 261; besieges Sámbar, 51; attacks Jaipur, 51, 117; in league against Suraj Mal Ját, 384; attacks the Rohillas, 118; joins Gházíu-d din, 266, 321; plunders the Emperor Ahmad at Sikandra, 142, 322, 384; marches with Raghunáth Ráo towards Dehli, 266; joins the Bháo's army, 273; strength of his force, 400; with Adina Beg, 169; plunders the Rohillas, 272; routed by Abdális, 272, 274; in the advance against Ahmad Sháh, 146; fight from Pánipat, 154, 171; in league with Jawáhir Singh Ját, 364; captures the impostor Bháo, 385

- Holkar, Tūkaji, transactions with the Rohillas, viii. 305; defeated, 308
- Horses, import trade, i. 69, iii. 33
- Horses and horsemen, iii. 107, 168, 197, 625
- Hoshang, Prince, vi. 430, 437, 438
- Hoshang, Sultán of Mándú, iv. 552, vi. 349
- Hospitals, iii. 361, vi. 385, 286
- Húgli, taken from Europeans, vii. 31, 211
- Hulákú Mughal, ii. 358, 381, 384, 574; iii. 38, 46, 102, 103
- Humáyún (Emperor), his first services, iv. 249, 253, 256, 266, 274; his father's last injunctions, 42; accession, v. 118, 188; behaviour to his brothers, *ib.*; state arrangements, 119; obtains Kálinjar, vi. 9; campaign in Gujarát, v. 180, vi. 12; defeats and pursues Sultán Bahádúr, v. 191; takes Mándú, 192; and Ahmadábád, 193; and Champánir, 194; defeats Sultán Mahmúd, iv. 349, v. 189; besieges Chunár, iv. 350, 357, v. 199; takes Garhi, 201; action against Sher Sháh, iv. 356; takes Chunár, 359, v. 138; makes terms with Sher Sháh, iv. 362; invades Bengal, 363, v. 200, vi. 11, 19; occupies Gaur, iv. 368, v. 112, 141; retires from Bengal, iv. 369; defeated at Garhi, v. 110; defeated by Sher Sháh at Chaunsá, iv. 375, v. 113, 141, 202-3; rescued from drowning at Chaunsá, 113, 143, 205; his queen made prisoner, iv. 375, v. 113; bridge over the Ganges, vi. 20; defeated at Kanauj, iv. 380, v. 130, 143, 205; deserted by Kámrán, 130, 204; flight of, i. 316, iv. 383, 387, v. 205; at Lahari, i. 316; marries Maryam Makáni, v. 207; marches against Tatta, 208; besieges Sihwán, i. 317, v. 208; retires to Joudhpúr, i. 317, v. 211; to 'Umarkot, i. 318, v. 212, 218; at Jún, i. 318, v. 214; birth of Akbar, v. 214; goes to Kandahár, i. 318; proceeds towards 'Irák, v. 217; at Hirát, 218; at Kandahár and Kábul, iv. 217; meets Sháh of Persia, v. 218; at Kandahár, 219, 222; obtains Kábul, 222; loses it, 224; recovers it, 226; at battle of Kipechá, 145; defeats and forgives Kámrán, 229; attacks Balkh, v. 230; retreats, 231; loses and recovers Kábul, 232, 233; crosses the Indus, iv. 498, v. 234; blinds Kámrán, 147, 235; retires to Kábul, iv. 499 v. 234; marches again to India, 236; reaches Láhore, 237; defeats forces of Sikandar, 237; regains Dehli, v. 239; death, 239; character, 240; called after death *Januát Ashyáni*, 187
- Humáyún Sháh Bahmaní, vi. 234
- Hurmat Khán Rohilla, viii. 347
- Husain 'Alí, Saiyid, fights for 'Azam Sháh, vii. 546; supports Farrukh Siyar, 435, 439, 561; severely wounded, 440; created *Amiru-l umará*, 442; exaltation of, 571; marches against Ajít Singh, 446; claims the *subadári* of the Dakhin, 448-9; threatens Farrukh Siyar, 449; in the Dakhin, 451; secret orders for opposing him, 452, 464, 476; defeats Dáúd Khán Paní, 452; proceedings in the Dakhin, 461; struggles with the Mahrattas, 462, 466; makes a peace which the Emperor rejects, 468-9; Emperor's opposition, viii. 260; marches to Court, vii. 471, 474, 476; deposes Farrukh Siyar, 476; differences with his brother, 481, 487; besieges Agra, 483; appropriates all the treasures of Agra, 484; besieges Alláhábád, 486; quarrels with Nizámu-l Muluk, 489, 492; his armies defeated, 496, 497; proceeds to the Dakhin, 500; murdered, 501, 572; character, 481, 519
- Husain Arghún, Sháh, treatment of Humáyún, v. 206, 208; compels him to retreat, 209-215
- Husain Farmuli, Mían, iv. 546
- Husain bi-l Karár, Sultán, i. 304
- Husain Khán Afghán, vii. 491
- Husain Khán Tukriya, v. 468, 496, 503
- Husain Kuli Khán Turkomán, v. 355-6; created Khán-Jahán, 362; governor of Panjáb, 362; governor of Bengal, 395; besieges Nagarkot, 507; pursues Mirza Ibráhim, 507; campaign in Bengal, 397, 399; defeats Dáúd and beheads him, 400, 525; death, 410, vi. 54
- Husain Langáh, Sultán, i. 233, 315
- Husain Nizám Sháh raised to the throne, vii. 27; taken and imprisoned, 43
- Husain Sultán of Jaunpúr, v. 83, 86; attacks Dehli, 87; defeated by Bahlol, 88, 89
- Husain Sultán of Multán, v. 472
- Húshang, iv. 60
- [vi. 89
- 'Ibádat-khána, Akbar's, v. 390, 409, 517, Ibn Batúta at Dehli, iii. 585; his history of India, 590; ambassador to China, 620
- Ibráhim Husain Mirza, v. 315, 330, 331, 343, 344, 351, 354, 358, 503, 505, 509; vi. 38, 123, 125

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

lvii

- Ibrāhīm Khān (Akbar's reign), v. 295, 302, 305
- Ibrāhīm Khān (Jahāngīr's reign), vi. 344, 390, 408, 409, 410
- Ibrāhīm Khān Gardī, viii. 155, 264, 273, 275, 279, 400; death, 281
- Ibrāhīm Khān Sūr, brother-in-law of 'Adalī, v. 51; flies from 'Adalī, 52; defeats his forces, *ib.*, 243; assumes royalty, 52; defeated by Sikandar, 56, 243; defeated by Hīmū, iv. 507, v. 244, 245; flies to Orissa, iv. 507, v. 245; taken prisoner and slain, iv. 507, v. 245
- Ibrāhīm Lodī, Sultān, reign, v. 7; ascends the throne, 7; murders Jalālu-d dīn, 13; defeats Islām Khān, 15; takes Kālpī, 105; takes Gwālīor, 13, 486; flies to Bayāna, 490; his nobles discontented, iv. 324; attacks Rānā Sankā, v. 16; his cruelty, 23, 24; Bābar sends embassy to, iv. 234; defeats Bābar's advanced force, 241, 242; character, 252; defeated by Bābar, 254, 290; slain, 256, 325, v. 26; plenty during his reign, iv. 475
- Ibrāhīm, Mirza, of Badakhshān, v. 227, 228, 230, 231, 232, 249
- Ibrāhīm Nizāmu-l Mulk, vi. 91
- Ibrāhīm Shāh, Sultān of Jaunpūr, iv. 38, 41, 63, 85
- Ibrāhīm, Sultān (Ghaznīvide), ii. 198, 257, 276, 483, 510, iv. 204, 522; conquers in India, v. 162, 559
- Idols, destruction of, iv. 447, v. 486, vii. 184, 187, 188
- Ikbāl Khān, iv. 31; joins Nāsiru-d dīn, 33; becomes actual ruler, *ib.*; defeated by Tīmūr, 35; recovers Dehli, 36; wars, 37; death, 40
- Ikbālmandā, Mughal, iii. 199, 548
- Ikdāla besieged, iii. 296, 308, iv. 8, 10
- Ikhtiyār Khān, v. 194, 195
- Ikhtiyāru-d dīn. *See* Muhammad Bakhtiyār
- Ikhtiyāru-l Mulk, v. 343, 353, 360, 367; death, 368
- Ilāhī era, v. 247
- Ilak Khān, ii. 32, 441, 443, iii. 64, iv. 166, 170, 172
- 'Ilmu-l Aktāf, i. 331
- 'Imādu-d dīn Husain, vi. 57
- 'Imādu-d dīn Rihān, ii. 352, 354, 369, 370, 371-4
- 'Imādu-l Mulk (reign of Fīroz Shāh), iii. 331, 349, 372
- 'Imādu-l Mulk. *See* Ghāziu-d dīn
- 'Imādu-l Mulk of Gujarāt, v. 195
- Impalement, iii. 233, vi. 268, 273, 301, 401
- Incantations, i. 330
- India, Ancient, i. 3, 13, 19, 44; vi. 532
- Indus, crossed by swimming, ii. 389, 552 *pass.*, 571; bridge of boats over, iii. 408, 482, iv. 93, viii. 80
- Infants, experimental seclusion of, v. 533
- Institutes of Jahāngīr, vi. 284, 493; of Changīz Khān, 287, 300
- Intemperance. *See* Drinking.
- Intizāmu-d daula, viii. 135, 318-323, 384
- Intrenchments, iv. 251, 268, 339, 370, viii. 401
- Iraj, Mirza, v. 464, vi. 105, 111
- Isa Khān of Bhātī, vi. 72, 73, 75, 76, 78, 79, 132
- Isa Tarkhān, Mirza, i. 276, 301, 307, 320, 322, 323, v. 337
- Is'hāk, son of Alptigin, ii. 267, 479; iv. 159
- Iskandar Shāh of Kashmir, iii. 409, 469, 470, 518
- Islām Khān rebels, v. 23; death, v. 16
- Islām Khān (Jahāngīr's reign), vi. 326 to 330
- Islām Shāh, Sultān, becomes king, iv. 478; character, 479; regulations, 480; extent of territory, 480; plots against his brother, 481; cruelty, 484; attempt to assassinate, 495, 500; slaughters the Nizāzīs, 496, v. 488; goes to Lāhore against Humāyūn, iv. 499; wishes to kill 'Adalī, 500, 505; blows up prisoners, 500, vi. 170; kills Khawās Khān, 531; death, 505
- Isma'il Beg Khān, viii. 244, 246
- Isma'il Kulī Khān, v. 450, 453, 455, 456
- Isma'il, son of Subuktigin, iv. 163-5
- Isma'ilians, ii. 258, 385, 442, 572
- Isrī Singh, of Jaipūr, viii. 106, 109, 117, 344
- I'tikād Khān (Ruknu-d daula), vii. 469, 471, 473, 475, 476-7-9, 509
- I'timād Khān, of Gujarāt, v. 340, 342, 376, 428, 430, 431, 519
- I'timādu-d daula, father of Nūr Jahān. *See* Ghīyāsu-d dīn
- I'timādu-d daula. *See* Kamru-d dīn and Muhammad Amīn Khān
- Jabbārī Kākshāl, v. 418, vi. 40, 66, 68, 72
- Jādū Rāī, vii. 10, 261
- Ja'far 'Alī Khān (Nawāb Mir Muhammad), viii. 128, 172, 210-214, 328, 329, 379, 380, 383, 426-429
- Jagannāth, viii. 439
- Jagat Seth, viii. 426
- Jahāndār Shāh (Mu'izzu-d dīn), vii. 392-3, 545-6, 556; claims the throne, vii. 429; becomes Emperor, 432, 557;

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

lviii

GENERAL INDEX.

- his dissolute habits, 432, 550; marches against Farrukh Siyar, 436; defeat and death, 437-8, 440, 445; his sons, 567
- Jahāngir, Emperor (Prince Salim), birth of, v. 334; his tutor, 413, vi. 318; married to daughter of Rāi Singh, v. 454; has a son born, 456; in camp, 462; cabal against him, vi. 442; rebellious spirit, 3, 98, 104, 108; at Udipūr, 98, 110, 205; rebels, 105, 205; offended by Abū-l Fazl, 107; death of his wife, 112; self-indulgence, 112; on service in Dakhin, 133; quarrel with his son Khusrū, 168; plot to prevent his accession, 169; succeeds to the crown, 173; remission of taxes and duties, 174; summary account of his reign, 248; pursues and defeats Khusrū, 265, 269; imprisons Khusrū, 267, 272, 291; impales prisoners, 268, 273, 401; orders Khusrū to be blinded, 448; his chain of justice, 262, 284; Institutes, 284; comments upon them, 493; habit of drinking, 285, 341, 357, 361, 381, 499; coins, 287, 354, 357; instigates murder of Abū-l Fazl, 443; avows murder of Abū-l Fazl, 288; discussions with Hindūs, 289; abolishes transit duties, 290; confines his son Khusrū, 291; death of his Hindū wife, 112, 294; journey to Kābul, 302; knowledge of Turkī, 315; treatment of Khusrū, 315; marries granddaughter of Mān Singh, 317; builds tomb of Akbar, 319; his Regulations, 325; admiration of a turkey, 331; proceeds against the Rānā, 335; and sends Prince Khurram, 335; visits Māndū, 348; love of the chase, 351, 362; prohibits use of tobacco, 351; journey to Gujarāt, 352; illness, 357, 380; description of Ahmadābād, 358; opinions on poetry and painting, 539; publishes his Memoirs, 360; renounces hunting, 362, 384; journey to Kashmir, 367, 417; visits Kāngrā, 380; Shāh-Jahān's rebellion, 383, 394, 407, 413; captivated by Nūr Jahān, 398; marries Nūr Jahān, 403, 404; great power allowed to Nūr Jahān, 399, 405, 451; upbraided by Mahābat Khān, 451; grants Surat to English, vii. 202; harsh treatment of Mahābat Khān's son-in-law, vi. 396, 420, 512; seized by Mahābat Khān, 421; proceeds to Kābul, 428; escapes from Mahābat Khān, 429; illness and death, 435, vii. 5; character and habits, vi. 447; his cruelty, 503; his Memoirs, vi. 251, vii. 74; called Jannat-makāni after death, 5
- Jahāngir Kūli Beg, iv. 378, v. 201-2, vi. 20
- Jahāngir Kūli Khān, vi. 327
- Jahān Khān Abdālī, viii. 265, 267, 363
- Jahān-numā, iii. 432-3-4, 495-6
- Jahān-panāh, iii. 445-6, 501, 503
- Jahān Shāh, Prince, vii. 429, 431, 545-6, 550; his sons, 567
- Jāhir Deo, ii. 351, 368
- Jahtal Rāi, i. 208
- Jai Chand, Rāi of Benares, ii. 223, 300
- Jaimal, defender of Chitor, v. 173, 325, 327, 399
- Jaipāl, ii. 12, 19, 21, 22, 24, 45, 50, 270, 403, 419, 424, 425, 461; iii. 64; iv. 161, 162, 179, 515, 523; vi. 564, 569
- Jaipāl II., ii. 426
- Jaipūr, foundation of, viii. 44; attacked by Holkar, 117
- Jai Singh, of Nahrwālā, ii. 162, 164
- Jai Singh, Mirza Rājā, vii. 8, 14, 22, 79, 82, 215, 237, 238, 245; takes Sivaji, 272, 276; sent against Bījāpur, 277, 279; death, 282
- Jai Singh Sawāi, Mahārāja Rājādhirāj, vii. 406, 420, 474, 475, 480, 483, 485, 511, 516, 521, 532, 539; viii. 44, 49, 50, 51, 55, 261, 343, 360
- Jaisiya, son of Dāhir, i. 124, 125, 171, 174, *pass.*
- Jajhār Khān Habshī, v. 330, 343, 351
- Jajhār Singh Bundela, rebels, vii. 6, 19; campaign against, 47; killed 50: his wives and children, *ib.*
- Jājnagar, subdued by Fīroz Shāh, iii. 312; iv. 10
- Jalāla, the sectary, v. 450, 455, 462, 467; vi. 101
- Jalāl Khān, son of Sher Shāh, iv. 350, 351-5-6-9, 367, 381, 397, 529; ascends the throne as Islām Shāh, 478; defeats Mughals at Ghari, v. 112, 201; vi. 19, 20. *See* Islām Shāh
- Jalālu-d daula, iv. 206
- Jalālu-d dīn Fīroz Khilji, governor of Kaithal, iii. 133, 143; kills Kai kubād, 39, 598; becomes king, 40, 135; his lenity, 139, 140; character, 141, 547, 597; meets 'Abdu-llah, grandson of Hulākū, 147; murdered, 41, 155
- Jalālu-d dīn of Bengal, vi. 34
- Jalālu-d dīn, Sultān of Jaunpūr, v. 8; murdered, 13
- Jalālu-d dīn, Sultān of Khwārizm, ii. 303, 324, 338, 393-401, 484, 549, 577; iii. 37, 38
- Jām, the title, i. 495

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

lix

- Jám, of Gujarát, } vi. 356
 Jám, of Káthiwar, } v. 438-9, 443, 459 ;
 vi. 519, 527 ; vii. 68
 Jáms of Sind, i. 224, *pass.*
 Jamál Khán, of Ahmádnagar, vi. 87
 Jamál Khán, of Chunár, v. 494
 Jamdatu-l Mulk. *See* Asad Khán
 Jammú, taken by Timúr, iii. 468, 517
 Jamnáji, vii. 466, 468
 Ján Bába, Mirza, i. 293, 325 6
 Jani Beg Tarkhán, Mirza, i. 245, 248,
 252, 262, 285 ; v. 456-7-9, 461, 463,
 464, 466, 536 ; vi. 143
 Janjúhah tribe, iv. 232, 234, 235
 Janki, i. 198, 210
 Jankú, Mahratta, viii. 146, 154, 169,
 170, 241, 267, 271, 273, 274, 280
 Jannat-áshyáni, post-mortem name of
 Humáyún, v. 187
 Jannat-makáni, post-mortem name of
 Jahángir, vii. 5
 Jánúba (Janúha) tribe, v. 278
 Jánújí Bhonsla, viii. 286, 291
 Jasrat Shaikhá Khokhar, iv. 53, *pass.* 65,
 73, 74, 75, 85
 Jaswant Ráo. *See* Holkar
 Jaswant Singh, Rája, sent against Murád
 Bakhsh and Aurangzeb, vii. 216, 218 ;
 defeated by Aurangzeb, 219 ; sub-
 mits to Aurangzeb, 231 ; deserts in the
 field, 233 ; war against, 237 ; intrigues
 with Dará Shukoh, 238 ; pardoned
 and reinstated by Aurangzeb, 131,
 239 ; governor of Málwá, 143 ; in cam-
 paign against Sivají, 271 ; death, 187,
 296 ; his two children, 187, 297, 298
 Jats, } i. 14, 103, 128, 151, 167, 187, 188,
 Játs, } 220, 286, 336, 450, 507, ii. 133,
 217, 247, 409, 444, 477, iii. 245, 428,
 492, iv. 234, 240, 398, v. 278, vi. 370,
 vii. 343, 413, 425, 513, 515, 521, 531,
 viii. 55, 66, 133, 135, 137, 147, 208,
 209, 225, 226, 227, 320, 352, 360, 367
 Ját Buluchís, i. 218
 Jatriya tribe, v. 278
 Jauhar (the Hindu practice), ii. 27, iv.
 277, 534, v. 173, 328, 565, vi. 121,
 vii. 50
 Jaunpúr dynasty, origin, iv. 29, 37, 38,
 41, 53, 85, 86, 99, 259, 266, 305, 306,
 310, 356
 Jaunpúr, Kings, iv. 451, 455-6, v. 2, 7,
 78, 80-84 ; taken by Sultán Mu-
 hammad of Bihár, v. 37, 189 ; re-
 covered, *ib.* ; taken by Bahlol, 89 ;
 recovered, 90 ; Bárbak made king,
 90 ; abandoned by Bárbak, 93 ; con-
 quered by Akbar, 259 ; buildings at, 307
 Jawán Bakht, raised to the throne, viii.
 278, 363
 Jawáhir Singh Ját, viii. 225, 226, 363
 Jáwed Khán, Nawáb Bahádur (eunuch),
 exaltation of, viii. 113 ; mobbed for
 pay, 116, 122 ; his power, 116, 120,
 133 ; murdered, 133, 317
 Jayají Sindhia, viii. 266, 273
 Jayapa Mahratta, viii. 321
 Jazíra, foundation of, vii. 289 ; attacked
 by Sivají, 290
 Jewels, vi. 257
 Jews, viii. 385, 388
 Jhanku. *See* Jankú
 Jhárejas, i. 217, 218
 Jharokha, vi. 525, vii. 283, 296
 Jhils, v. 355, 509
 Jihtar invades Dehlí, ii. 225
 Jinjera. *See* Jazíra
 Jinji, siege of, vii. 348
 Jizya, the, i. 476 ; imposed in Sind,
 176, 182 ; levied by Fíroz, iii. 365,
 380 ; not paid, 467 ; at Arangal, 560 ;
 abolished, vi. 29 ; re-imposed, vii. 296,
 310 ; enforced, 462 ; abolished, 479,
 516, 524 ; re-established, viii. 38
 Jogis, fight with Sannyásís, v. 318
 Jokiya tribe, i. 286
 Jugglers, iv. 118
 Júna, Jám, i. 225
 Junágarh, guns at, v. 502 ; taken, vi. 90
 Junaid, commander in Sind, i. 125, 441
 Junaid Kiráni, v. 385, 400, 525 ; vi. 47,
 48, 49, 56
 Junaidi, Nízamu-l Mulk, ii. 201, 240,
 242, 304, 325, 331, 333, 334
 Júnán Sháh, Khán Jahán, iii. 371, iv.
 12-16
 Junks, i. 69
 Jurz, Juzr, i. 4, 358
 Jwála-mukhi, idol of, iii. 318
 Káán, the, i. 71, 72, 73
 Kabak (*also* Kapak *and* Kank) Mughal,
 iii. 73, 548-9
 Kabkalas, Brahmán, vii. 285, 305, 538-40
 Kab Rái, v. 356
 Kábul, Hindú Kings of, ii. 9, 403 ;
 Turkish dynasty of, 403, 409, 411 ;
 old notices of, 412 ; invasions of,
 413, 414 ; gained by Humáyún, v.
 222 ; lost, 224, 232 ; regained 226,
 233 ; besieged by Mirza Sulaimán,
 249 ; state of, 280, 282, 293, 310 ;
 taken by Akbar, 424 ; restored to
 Mirza Muhammad Hakím, 425 ; re-
 sumed by Akbar, 441 ; annexed by
 Akbar, v. 449
 Kach, } war with, i. 227 ; Jáms of, 268
 Kachh, }
 Kadar Khán, son of Fíroz, blinded, iii.
 41, 137, 162

- Kadar Mughal, defeated, iii. 70
 Kádir-bi-lláh, the Khalíf, i. 455
 Kafaad, King, i. 108
 Kaid, the Hindú, i. 108; viii. 420
 Kaid, Rái of Bengal, vi. 109, 111
 Kai-Khusrú, grandson of Balban, iii. 123, 124, 595; murdered, 127
 Kaj-Kubád, Sultán, descent, iii. 124, 524; made king, 38, 595; meeting with his father, 130, 524; reign of, 125; murdered, 39, 135, 598
 Káim Khán, viii. 116, 213
 Káka Kotal, i. 160
 Káká Pandit, viii. 149. *See* Gobind Pandit
 Kákars, i. 381
 Kákar Khán, vii. 306
 Kaksa, i. 202
 Káksháls, v. 384, 414; rebel, 415, 416; vi. 40, 45, 66, 67, 68, 71
 Kálá Pahár (Muhammad Khán Farmuli), iv. 352-3, 456-7, 512; v. 93; vi. 41, 45, 67
 Kalar, Bráhmaṇ, ii. 403, 421
 Kalich Khán, vii. 383, 391, 394, 434, 435-6-7, 537. *See* Nizámu-l Mulk
 Kalij Khán, v. 301, 317, 330, 344, 360, 402, 404, 413, 435-6-7, 440, 444, 445, 457, 462, 542; vi. 124, 302; death, 337
 Kálinjar, taken by Kutbu-d dín, ii. 231; by Humáyún, vi. 9; by Akbar, v. 333
 Kálpí surrenders to Sultán Ibráhim, v. 105
 Kalyán Mal, Rái, v. 265, 335-6
 Kamál Khán Gakkhar, iv. 501, v. 272, 278, 279
 Kamalava, } ii. 12, 172, 403, 420, 423,
 Kamlú, } 678
 Kamlúa, }
 Kamágn, Rája of, v. 541; vi. 332
 Kám Bakhsh, Prince, vii. 196, 376; at siege of Jinjí, 348; arrested, 349; opposed by his brother A'zam, 384; father's affection for, 385; claims the throne, 389; marches against Wákin-
 kera, 390; violent conduct, 406; fights a battle and is killed, 406; character, 553; his sons, 566
 Kambáy, taken by 'Aláu-d dín, iii. 43; account of, vi. 353
 Kámrán, Mirza, obtains Láhore, vi. 10; receives a *jágir*, 189; recovers Kandahár, 199; returns to India, 202; opposes Humáyún, 202; receives Humáyún, 204; deserts Humáyún, 130, 204, 206, 215, 220; abandons Kábul, 222, 223; recovers Kábul, 224; fights against Humáyún, 225; exposes the infant Akbar on walls of Kábul, 226; his cruelties, *ib.*; escapes from Kábul, *ib.*; prisoner of the Hazáras, 227; submits to Humáyún, 229, 230; deserts again, 230, 231; regains Kábul, 232; loses it, 233; again in arms, 233; flies to Hindústán, 234; takes refuge with Islám Sháh, iv. 498; a poet, *ib.*; flees, *ib.*; his services, v. 35, 37; takes Kábul, v. 147; made prisoner by Ádam Ghakar, 147, 234; blinded, 147, 235; death, 235
 Kamru-d dín Khán (I'timádu-d daula), vii. 502, 505-7; appointed *wazír*, 525, 531, viii. 45; services, 45, 50, 55, 56, 261; commands army against Ahmad Abdáli, 106, 107; killed, 108
 Kámrgp, campaign in, ii. 312
 Kamurgha, v. 316
 Kanak, King, ii. 10, 404, 405, 410, 420
 Kanauj, Kings of, i. 22; Arabs sent against, 207; Rái of, 208, ii. 10; taken by Mahmúd, 45, 456, iv. 178; attacked from Zábulistán, ii. 170; by Mahmúd, 45, 456, iv. 178; conquered by Mas'úd III., 526; Humáyún's defeat at, 380, v. 130, 143; destroyed by Sher Sháh, iv. 416, 419; account of, viii. 420
 Kandahár, wonders of, i. 238; sickness at, 239; attacked by Bábar, 307, 308; taken by Persians and recovered by Kámrán, v. 199; obtained by Humáyún, 220; given over to the Persians, 221; taken again by Humáyún, 222; occupation of, 249, 315; besieged by Persians, vi. 302; recovered, 64, 68; taken by Persians, 87, 89, 122; besieged by Prince Aurangzeb, vii. 99; by Dára Shukoh, 101; falls, 102
 Kanerkes, ii. 410
 Kángra, conquest of, vi. 374, 382, 517
 Kanishka, ii. 410
 Kank (Kabak), Mughal, iii. 198. *See* Kabak
 Kankali Turks, ii. 551, 556
 Kanwárs, v. 41
 Kará-bahkam, ii. 266
 Karákash, Malik, ii. 340, 342
 Kará-Kúinlú, iv. 299, vi. 196
 Karan, Jám, i. 228
 Karan Rái of Nahrwala, ii. 230
 Karan Rái of Gwálior, v. 81, 85, 86, 88
 Karan, son of the Rána, receives a *mansab*, vi. 341; succeeds, 367, 438
 Karans, the, i. 53
 Karkadan, the, i. 61
 Karmatians, i. 453, 459, 491; ii. 91 *pass.*; 335, 441, 449, 571; dates regarding, viii. 32

GENERAL INDEX.

lxi

- Károh armour, ii. 288
 Karrácha Khán, v. 207, 224-8, 232; killed, 233, vi. 10
 Kashmír, ancient history, i. 107; its exclusiveness, 63; Ráif of, 143, 178; Timúr's arrangements with, iii. 469, 518; described, 476, 521; Kings of, iv. 93, 305; mission sent by Akbar, v. 411; conquest of, 450, 452-4; destruction of temples, vi. 458; religious troubles in, vii. 492
 Kásim 'Alí Khán, viii. 213, 214, 215, 218
 Kásim Beg-Lár, i. 292
 Kásim Khán (Aurangzeb's reign), vii. 216, 218, 355
 Kásim Khán (Mir Muhammad), viii. 428
 Kásra (Chosroes), the, i. 86
 Kastariya caste, i. 76
 Kataria caste, i. 16
 Katlagh Khán, a title, ii. 396, 554
 Katlagh Khán (Saifu-d dín Aibak), ii. 334, 354-6, 374, 376-8
 Katlagh Khán, governor of Deogír, iii. 244, 247, 251-3; his death, 278
 Katlagh Khwája, Chaghatái, marches against Dehlí, iii. 42, 166, 548
 Katlú Khán, Kiráni Afghán, iv. 511, 513, v. 373, 429, 465, 511, vi. 66, 67, 69, 71, 74, 79, 86
 Kators, ii. 13, 128, 406 *pass.*; iii. 400, 407; their territory, 401; Timúr's war with, 401, 480, v. 425, vi. 312
 Katormán, } ii. 13, 403, 405, 420
 Katurmán, }
 Kázíu-l Kuzát, iii. 578, 590
 Keshu Rái, vi. 269, 275
 Khádim Husain Khán, viii. 214
 Khafif, i. 216
 Khai-Khúya, the, i. 86
 Khairá, i. 216
 Khairu-d dín, Jám, i. 225
 Khákán, i. 86, iv. 99, 102, 292
 Khák-rez, vi. 100
 Khalaf bin Ahmad, iii. 64, iv. 166-7
 Khalifas, Memoirs of, i. 415; send robes to Mahmúd and other sovereigns, ii. 24, 91, 243, 326
 Khalifa of Egypt, ii. 91, 93, 97; confirms Muhammad Tughlik, iii. 249, 567; embassy from, 249; invests Sultán Fíroz, 342, vi. 226
 Khán-i 'álam (Akbar's, Chalma Beg by name), v. 377, 387, vi. 39, 43
 Khán-i a'zam. *See* A'zam Khán
 Khán-daurán (Sháh-Jahání) defeats Jajhar, vii. 50-2; 54; new titles, 60
 Khán-daurán (Aurangzeb's), vii. 228
 Khán-daurán. *See* Samsámu-d daula
 Khán Jahán Bahádur Kokaltash opposes Sivaji, vii. 287, 290; Súbadar of the Dakhin, 300; misconduct and disgrace, 307, 309; campaign against Kutbu-l Mulk, 316; in disgrace, 317; sent against the Játs, 532
 Khán Jahán Lodi, memoir of, iv. 537; notices of, vi. 323, 333, 408, 418, 419; bribed by Nizámu-l Mulk, 433-7, 452; sells the Bálághát, vii. 7; removed from government of the Dakhin, 8; returns to court, 8; escapes, 9, 141; his flight, 13, 18; death, 20
 Khán Jahán (Jaunán Sháh), iii. 371, iv. 12, 14-16
 Khán-Khánán. *See* Bairám Khán
 Mun'im Khán, Mirza Khán, etc.
 Khán-i Kaláu (Mir Muhammad Khán Atka), v. 340, 364, 369
 Khán-Zamán ('Alí Kuli Shaibáni), iv. 509, v. 237, 239, 250-3, 257, 259, 272, 492; rebellion, 295, 301, 306, 318-9; killed, 321
 Khán-Zamán (Kásim Khán), i. 290, 293, 295
 Khán-Zamán Khán, viii. 305, 306, 342
 Khán-Zamán (Sháh-Jahání), iii. 52, 54, 56; takes Junir, 58, and other forts, vii. 60; death, 61
 Khán-Zamán (Shaikh Nizám Haidar-ábádi), vii. 337, 342
 Khándesh, rulers of, vi. 137; annexed, 241
 Khándí Ráo killed, viii. 208, 321
 Khandú Dapháriya, vii. 462, 472, 477, 499
 Khargár Ráo of Kach, v. 443-6, 466
 Khargú, of Katehr, iv. 14
 Khari (Khatrí) tribe, v. 278
 Khárijis, ii. 176
 Kbarmils, ii. 287
 Khatúrs, vi. 312. *See* Kators
 Khawas Khán, iv. 359, 360, 368, 371, 373, 378, 380, 381, 383, 387, 388, 406, 465, 476, 480, 482, 484, 502; memoir of, 528, 544; v. 97, 201; vi. 19
 Khilj, ii. 146, 151, 303
 Khilji chiefs, iii. 129, 135, 136
 Khizr Khán, son of 'Aláu-d dín, quarrels with his father, iii. 553; marries Dewal Rání, 552-3; imprisoned, 554, 601; blinded, 209, 544; murdered, 217, 544, 555, 603
 Khizr Khán, Saiyid, waits on Timúr, iii. 475; made governor of Multán, 475, 521; fights with Sárang Khán, iv. 32; waits on Timúr, 35; at Multán, 38; fights against Sultán Mahmúd, 42-3; becomes king, 45; his titles, 45; death, 53

- Khizr Khán, Sultán Bahádúr, of Bengal, iv. 508, v. 66, 115, 245
- Khokhars, iii. 415, 456, 473, 485, 505, 510, 516, 520, 547; iv. 57; vi. 198; polyandry among, viii. 202. *See* Gakhars
- Khudá-banda, iii. 1
- Khudáwand Khán, of Surat, v. 347, 501, vi. 13
- Khudáwand Zâda, daughter of Muhammad Tughlik, iii. 276, 290
- Khudá-yâr Khán of Kandahâr, viii. 97
- Khul Chain Bhatti, iv. 22, 29, 34. *See* Dul Chain
- Khuld-makán, title of Aurangzeb, vii. 402
- Khurda, conquest of, vi. 355
- Khurram, Prince (Sháh Jahán), sent against the Rána, vi. 337; subdues him, 339; at court, 351; *mansab* of 20,000, 352; receives title of "Sháh Jahán," 352
- Khurram Begam, v. 310
- Khushhál Khán, vii. 432
- Khushhál Rái, Rája, viii. 350
- Khusrú Khán, the favourite, a Parwári, iii. 211, 215; marches to Ma'bar, 215, 219, 558, 564, 604; murders the king, 222, 604; mounts the throne, 223, 605; defeated and executed, 226, 607
- Khusrú Malik, Sultán, ii. 281, 294-5, 483; iv. 211
- Khusrú (Prince), plot to raise him to the throne, vi. 169, 291; received by his father, 173; besieges Láhore, 297; raises siege of Láhore, 264, 269, 297; defeated, 266, 271; a prisoner, 267, 272, 291, 298, 300, 401, 452; partially blinded, 448; impalement of his followers, 268, 273, 401, 507; escapes, 291; death of his mother, 112, 269, 294; treatment of, 315, 337, 338; a pretender assumes his name at Patna, 205, 321; death, 383
- Khusrú Sháh, Sultán, ii. 258, 280, 483; iii. 37; iv. 211
- Khusrú Sultán, a pretender at Patna, vi. 205, 321
- Khutba, iii. 292, iv. 45, vii. 420, 427
- Khwája Abú-l Hasan, etc. *See* Abú-l Hasan, etc.
- Khwája Jahán, contrives death of Ghi-yásu-d dín Tughlik Sháh, iii. 610
- Khwája Mu'azzam, v. 291
- Khwárizm, chronology, ii. 4
- Kilú-garhi, iii. 126, 134, 136; viii. 11
- Kipchák, i. 304, v. 145
- Kiránis, revolt of, iv. 506
- Kfirya language, i. 24
- Kirmán, King of, a Buddhist, i. 161
- Kishan Ballabh, viii. 324
- Kisrá (Naushirwán), ii. 162
- Kisu Khán at Bhakkar, i. 240
- Kiwámu-l Mulk, Khán-i Jahán Makbúl, iii. 279, 283; made *wazir*, 288, iv. 7; vicegerent of Fíroz, iii. 306, 320, 325, 328; his wealth, 347; memoir of, 367; dies, iv. 12
- Kiyá Khán Gang, v. 245, 259, 263, 297, 301, 385, 387, vi. 24, 44
- Koká, iii. 76
- Kokaltásh, v. 273
- Kokaltásh Khán, Khán-Jahán, vii. 558, 560
- Kokanda taken, vi. 59
- Kokars, ii. 233, 347, v. 165. *See* Khokhars and Gakhars
- Kokar Saknin, Rái, ii. 553, 563
- Kokí Pádsháh, vii. 518, 523, 525
- Kolis and Grassias, v. 439, 447
- Kola Rái Pithaurá, ii. 200, 214, 216, 295
- Kombalmír taken, vi. 58
- Kora Mal, Rája, viii. 122, 167
- Kora Rái, ii. 461
- Krishan Rái of Bijanagar, vi. 231
- Kúbilá Ká'an, i. 73
- Kúch, ii. 310
- Kúch Bihár, conquest of, vii. 65, 144, 265, 268
- Kúch Hájú, war in, vii. 65
- Kúcha-e salámat, vii. 23
- Kúfi, i. 166. *See* Fúfi
- Kulchand, ii. 43, 458, 460; iv. 178
- Kumbher, siege of, viii. 321-2
- Kurks, i. 430, 508; ii. 246
- Kushún, vi. 540
- Kutb Khán, son of Sher Sháh, slain, iv. 379
- Kutb Khán, of Bengal, defeated by Sher Sháh, iv. 321
- Kutbu-d dín Aibak, a slave of Muhammad Ghorí, ii. 216, iii. 590, iv. 146; engaged against the Khokhars, v. 165; takes Nahrwála, ii. 228; services, iii. 590; becomes king, ii. 236, 300, iii. 37, iv. 146; takes Ghazní, ii. 301; death, 237, 301
- Kutbu-d dín Atka, preceptor of Jahángír, v. 413, vi. 327
- Kutbu-d dín Mubárak Sháh, Sultán, ascends throne, iii. 211, 555, 557; marches against Deogir, 214, 558, 602; passion for a Parwári created Khusrú Khán, 211; his sensuality, 212; lax government, 212; murders his brothers, 217, 603; disgusting conduct, 217; murdered, 222, 604
- Kutbu-l Mulk dynasty, origin, vii. 336; character of Abú-l Hasan, 315; Aurangzeb makes war on, 315, 318;

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

lxiii

- peace with, 321; war renewed, 323; surrenders and is imprisoned, 333. *See* Golkonda
- Kutbu-l Mulkis, vi. 95, 104, 131, 344, 390, 412, 414
- Kuwar Pál of Thangar, ii. 227
- Lád Malika, iv. 344
- Laddar Deo, iii. 81, 201, 204, 231, 233
- Ládi, wife of Dáhir, i. 171, 181-2, 192-3, 196
- Láhere, dominions of Hindú rulers, ii. 440; becomes capital of Ghaznivides, 281; taken by Muhammad Gbori, 281, 294; taken by Mughals, 340, iii. 102; rebuilt by Balban, 107; put to ransom by Timúr, 473, 520; plundered by Timúr, iv. 35; its ruinous condition, 56; restored and called Mubáarak-ábád, 56-7; taken by rebels, 76; retaken, 77; destruction contemplated, v. 108; besieged by Hindú chiefs, 160; occupied by Humáyún, 237; besieged by Khusrú, vi. 265, 269, 297; taken by Nádir Sháh, viii. 60
- Láhoris, vi. 370
- Lahúd, i. 16
- Lake, General (Lord), viii. 353, 368, 370-1, 439
- Lakhmaniya, Rái, ii. 307
- Lakhmí Chand of Kamáún, vi. 332
- Lakhnauti, account of, ii. 318; attacked by Sultán Firoz, iii. 293, 305, iv. 7, 9
- Laktuzamán, ii. 12, 405-6
- Langábs of Multán, i. 230, 314-5, iv. 85, 306, 399, v. 472
- Langar Khán of Multán, v. 472, 476
- Láriya language, i. 24
- Lás (Law), M., viii. 327-8, 330
- Lingam, ii. 476
- Ling Mahádeo, iii. 91
- Lisánu-l Ghaib, iv. 510
- Lodhs, i. 337
- Lodis, v. 3, 71
- Lodí Afghán, Mián, iv. 510, v. 372-4, 511; vi. 35, 39, 41
- Lohánas, i. 151, 187, 362
- Lohánis, iv. 320, *pass.* 363, 547
- Lolis, i. 337
- Loni, massacre at, iv. 34, 94
- “Lower country” Bengal, iii. 309
- Ma'bar, i. 69; invaded, iii. 50; Kings of, 45, 52; conquest, 85, 203, 550; revolt of Saiyid Hasan, 243
- Madhgarh taken, vi. 57
- Mádhú Ráo Peshwá, viii. 283-291, 295, 297; death, 369
- Mádhú Singh, } brother of Mán Singh,
Mádhav Singh, } v. 455; vi. 98, 172, 294
- Mádhú Singh, Rája of Jaipúr, viii. 117, 225, 321, 364
- Magh Rája, v. 109, vii. 66
- Maghribis, Westerns (mangonels), iii. 174, 202
- Mahábat Khán, Khán-khánán, Yamínu-d daula, vi. 173; parentage, 288, viii. 190; defeats Asaf Khán, vi. 284; defeated, 249; pursues Khusrú, 299; promotion, 312; sent against the Ráná, 318, 336, 338; murders Rája Uchaina, viii. 191; introduction to Jahángir, 191; receives *mansab* of 3000, 192; made commander-in-chief, vi. 385; sent against Sháh Jahán, 386, 393, 408; defeats him, 393, 413, 416; marches to Dakhin, 395; sou-in-law beaten by order of Jahángir, 396, 420, 512; rebels, 396; doings in the Dakhin, 411, 418; called to account, 418; rebels, 420; seizes Jahángir, 421; Jahángir escapes from him, 430; releases Asaf Khán, 431; joins Sháh Jahán, 434; commander-in-chief, 438; remonstrates with Jahángir, 541; represses Jajhár Singh, vii. 7; made governor of the Dakhin, 8; besieges Daulatábád, 36; death, 45
- Mahábat Khán (Aurangzeb's reign). Sháh Jahán writes to, vii. 228; in campaign against Bijápúr, 126; retires from Aurangzeb's army, 130; his influence, 420; fall, 432
- Mahákál, i. 59
- Máham Anka, protects the infant Akbar, v. 226; note upon, 261; her influence and power, 273, vi. 24, 26; death, v. 277, vi. 28
- Mahárta, iv. 368-9, 371, 378, 380
- Máh Begam, i. 320-326
- Máh Chochak Begam, v. 280, 285, 286
- Mahdí Kásim Khán, v. 309
- Mahdí Khwája, v. 187
- Mahipál, Rái, ii. 531
- Mahlak Deo, Rái, iii. 76
- Mahmúd Khán, i. 309
- Mahmúd, Prince, son of Ibráhim, made governor of Hind, iv. 522; returns to Ghazni, 525
- Mahmúd Sultán of Bhakar, i. 276, 321, 324, 325, v. 384
- Mahmúd Sultán of Bengal, iv. 355, 363-4
- Mahmúd Sultán of Dehli, son of Muhammad, raised to the throne, iv. 28; in the power of Ikbál Khán, iii. 398, iv. 33; defeated by Timúr, iii. 438, 498, iv. 35; escapes, iii. 442, 501; returns to

- Dehli, iv. 38, 41; how little territory left, 42; death, 44
- Mahmúd Sultán of Dehli, son of Sikandar, iv. 282; defeated, 346, 349; abdicates, 350
- Mahmúd Sultán of Ghazni, birth, ii. 269; serves under his father, 19, 182, iv. 162; ascends the throne, ii. 269, iv. 164; receives a robe and titles from the Khalif, ii. 24, 91, 269, 474, 481, iv. 166, 169; defeats Jaipál, ii. 24, iv. 170; fights against Khalaf, iii. 64; defeats Ilak Khán, 64, iv. 171; reduces Ghor, ii. 285, iii. 65, iv. 174; expedition to Khawárizm, 176; victories and conquests, ii. 28, 434, iv. 170, 173, 176; takes Multán, i. 215, ii. 30, 441, iv. 170, 449; attacks Anand Pál, ii. 442, vi. 213; battle near Pesháwar, ii. 442, vi. 219; forced to diverge to Multán, 220; lost in the desert, ii. 192, 474, vi. 220; takes Kashmir, ii. 41, 445; Mathurá, ii. 44, 456; Kanauj, ii. 45, 456, iv. 178; Somnát, i. 98, ii. 192, 468; conquest of 'Irák, iv. 186; his sons, ii. 499, iv. 187; death, ii. 270, iv. 134, 167, 188; burial, 135; his person, iii. 63; character, iv. 135; liberality to learned men, iii. 63; parsimony, iv. 134; love of boys, 149; anecdotes of, ii. 182, 504, 506, iv. 136, 151; learned men of his reign, 188; Odes addressed to, 516; general note on his expeditions, ii. 434
- Mahmúd Sultán of Gujarát, iv. 378, 505 vi. 236
- Mahmúd Sultán of Jaunpúr, attacks Dehli, v. 2, 78; makes peace with Bahlol, 80; death, 81
- Mahmúd Khilji, Sultán of Málwá or Mándú, iv. 85, 260, 305, 386, 552
- Mahmúd Khán, Sultán of Multán, v. 469
- Mahra, the Persian, i. 109
- Mahrát, chief of Jaipúr, i. 411
- Mahrattas, first mentioned, iii. 150, 202, 214; characteristics of, viii. 262; oppose Jahángir's forces, vi. 333, 343; origin of, vii. 254, viii. 258; operations against, vii. 337; attacks upon Aurangzeb's forces, vii. 347, 362; destroy a royal army, 365; campaign against, 363; progress of their power, 374, 464; revenue arrangements, 374, 465; terms of peace with Aurangzeb, 376; obtain the *chauth* and *sar-deshmukhi* 408, viii. 259, 260; attack Burhánpúr, vii. 422; Husain 'Alí's contest with, 462; terms of peace with, 466, viii. 260; rejected by Farrukh Siyar, vii. 469; join Husain 'Alí, 472, 498-9; repulsed by Nizám, 525; ravages round Ahmadábád, 529; their progress to Hindústán, viii. 73, 260; obtain Orissa, 129; in Bengal, 127, 129; take Málwá, 48, 262; take Sámbar, 51; at Udipúr and Ajmír, 52; in Bhadáwar, 53, 262; defeated in the Doab, 53, 262; first approach Dehli, 55, 262; Bájí Ráo made governor of Málwá, 57; besiege Kota, 58; defeated by Násir Jang, 66, 67; advance through Bundelkhand to the Jumna, 67; approach Agra and Dehli every year, 73; attack the Játs, 208; attack Ráthor chiefs, 209; defeat the Rohillas in the Doab, 118; plunder the Emperor Ahmad at Sikandra, 142; drive Najíbu-d daula from Dehli and set up Gháziú-d dín, 266; reach the Indus and Multán, 267; in league with Gháziú-d dín, 241, 321; attack Najíbu-d daula, 242; defeated by Shujá'u-d daula, 269; campaign under Durrán Ráo and the Bháo, 273, 401; defeated near the Indus by Ahmad Abdáli, 146; also in the Doab, 146, 170, 271; take and plunder Dehli, 275; treat with the Abdáli, 277, 401; take Kunjpura, 148, 278; retire to Pánipat, 148; numbers of their armies, 147, 170, 399; review of their forces, 399; defeat and slaughter at Pánipat, 145, 150, 279; called in by Játs, 226; attack the Játs, 227; in the Rohilla country, 303; hold Zábíta Khán's family, 304; transactions with Rohillas, 305; defeated by English and Shujá'u-d daula, 305; peace with the British, 353
- Mahtas, iv. 14
- Main, i. 154, 172
- Majdúd, Prince, ii. 134, iv. 200
- Majdu-d dín, Wazir, ii. 289, 292
- Majlis Rái, Rája, viii. 346
- Majnún Khán Kákshál, v. 297, 298, 317, 320, 333, 379, 384, 390, vi. 40, 44, 45
- Makankam, i. 76
- Makashis, vii. 243
- Makbúl, Malik, iii. 256-7, 264, 311
- Makhdúm 'Abdu-l 'Aziz Abhari, i. 235
- Makhdúmu-l Mulk, v. 519, 520, 531, 536, 542-3
- Mál Deo, Rája of Joudhpúr, i. 317, v. 211, 265, 335
- Malabar, customs of, iv. 101, viii. 202; Europeans in, 385
- Malhar Ráo. *See* Holkar
- Malik 'Ambar, vi. 104; defeated, 105; attempt to assassinate, 340; defeated, 343; assists Sháh Jahán, 395; treats

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

lxv

- with Mahábat Khán, 411; defeats Imperial army, 414; death and character, 428
- Malik Chhajú, nephew of Balban, aspires to the throne, iii. 135, 137, 141; made prisoner and confined, 138-9, 536
- Malik Jiwan, vii. 244, 245
- Malik Náib Káfur, a slave, iii. 163; defeats Mughals, 47, 73; subdues Dúr Samundar, 60, 203; Tilangand Ma'bar, 78, 85, 203; takes Deogir, 200, and Arangal, 201; causes death of 'Aláu-dín, 208; his violent measures, 209, 555, 601; killed, 209, 556, 602
- Malik Ratan, i. 224
- Malika Zamániya, viii. 245, 250-1, 384
- Maliku-sh Shark, iv. 29, 45, 47-8
- Malká, ii. 380
- Mallú Khán, iii. 398, 434, 480; defeated by Timúr, 434, 440, 442, 500, iv. 30; created Ikbál Khán, *q.v.* iv. 31
- Málwá, conquests of, iii. 76, iv. 524, v. 168; Kings of, iv. 260-1, 275, 305, v. 168. *See* Mandú.
- Mamrez Khán, v. 44. *See* 'Adalí
- Mámún, Khalif, i. 447
- Mán Singh, Rája of Amber, v. 342, 345; defeats Ráná Kiká, 397-8; in disgrace, 401; services, 421-2; at Kábul, 441, 449, 451-455; recalled from Kábul, 456; made governor of Bihár, etc., 456; becomes Rája, 459; defeats Katlá, 465; annexes Orissa, 465-6; in command at Sarnál, 345, vi. 38; sent against Dungarpúr and the Rána, 42; at capture of Kombalmír, Kokanda and Udipúr, 58; governor of Bihár, 85; invades Orissa, 86, 89; in Bengal, 91, 98; recalled, 105; defeats Afgháns near Dacca, 106; defeats the Magh Rája, 109; and Kaid Ráf, 111; his sister, wife of Jahángir, poisons herself, 112; conspires to raise Khusrú to the throne, 169; submits to Jahángir, 173; relations with Jahángir, 317-8; recalled from Bengal, 327; on campaign in the Dakkhin, 333
- Mán Singh, Rája of Gwálíor, v. 91, 92, 96, 98, 168
- Mán Singh of 'Umarkot, i. 297
- Mandahars, iii. 245, v. 40
- Mands, i. 38, 79. *See* Meds
- Mandú, rulers of, iv. 391, 552; description of, vi. 348; taken by Humáyún, v. 192, vi. 13; retaken, 18. *See* Málwá
- Mangú Khán, ii. 344, 363-4, 384, 674; iii. 37-8, 47
- Manhis, iii. 245
- Manjaníks, vi. 461
- Mankínjas, i. 243
- Mankúti. *See* Mangú Khán
- Mansabs, v. 514
- Mansúr Khán. *See* Sikandar Sultán
- Mansúra, founding of, i. 127; taken by Mahmúd, ii. 249
- Mansúr-garb, taken, vii. 17
- Mariam Makáni, marriage, v. 207; rescued at Chaunsá, 113; returns to India, 254, 262, 408, vi. 99, 108; death, 113
- Ma'rúf Farmulí, Míán, iv. 548, v. 16
- Márúí, i. 260-1
- Marwán I., Khalif, i. 426
- Marwán II., Khalif, i. 441
- Masnad 'Alí, iv. 45, 399, 437
- Massacres, iii. 70, 74, 77, 90, 119, 121, 197; by Timúr, iv. 34, 94, 435, 497; by Bábar, 227, 251; by Nádír Sháh at Dehli, viii. 23, 64, 88
- Mas'úd Husain, Mirza, v. 508-510
- Mas'úd (Amír Sultán), son of Mahmúd, differences with his father, iv. 187; reign of, ii. 61, 139, 256, 271; anecdotes of, 193, *pass.*, 483, 499, 503, iv. 192, 194; deposition of, iv. 137; imprisoned and killed, 138; character, 139, 191
- Mas'úd II. 'Aláu-dín, Sultán, ii. 257, 278, 483, iv. 201
- Mas'úd Sultán III., iv. 206
- Mas'úd Sipáh-sálár, romance of, ii. 513; tomb, iii. 249; 362 [vi. 130
- Ma'súm Bhakhari, i. 212, v. 431-6, 463, Ma'súm Khán Farankhúdí, v. 417, 419, 420-1, 426, vi. 72
- Ma'súm Khán Kábulí ('Así Ma'súm), v. 409, 413, 415-6, 418, 421, 427-9, vi. 66, 71-3, 76-9, 132
- Mathurá, temples at, iv. 447, vii. 184
- Maudúd, Prince and Sultán, i. 221, ii. 135, 144, 256, 273, 482, iv. 137, 199, 200, v. 160
- Mauláná Muhammad, i. 235
- Mawás, i. 286, ii. 355, 362, 366, 368, 375, 379, iii. 138
- Meds, i. 15, 24, 128-9, 430, 450, 519
- Mediní Ráo, iv. 275
- Mers, i. 523
- Meteor, fall of a large one, vi. 378
- Mewáttis, iii. 103, iv. 60-1, 66-7, 75, 263, 273, vii. 507, 513
- Mbers, ii. 228
- Míán Bhúa or Bhúdh, the minister, iv. 451, 454; imprisoned and murdered, v. 13, 25
- Míanas, v. 244
- Mice, plague of, vi. 407
- Mich, ii. 310
- Mliak Deo, ii. 327 [vi. 100
- Mines, used in sieges, iii. 424, v. 138,

- Míni tribe, iii. 272
 Mints, six established by Akbar, vi. 57
 Mir 'Ali Sher, iv. 527
 Mir Beg Kákshál, vi. 66, 68, 71
 Mir Ja'far, viii. 328-9. *See* Muhammad Ja'far
 Mir Jumla. *See* Mu'azzam Khán
 Mir Jumla, favourite of Farrukh Siyar, vii. 443-5, 449; his great power, and intrigues, 447, 571; sent as *súbadár* to Patna, 449; retires from Patna, 459; troubles at Dehli, 460; sent to the Panjáb, 460; made chief judge, 486
 Mir Jumla Tarkhán, viii. 49
 Mir Kásim. *See* Muhammad Kásim
 Mir Madan, viii. 427
 Mir Mannú. *See* Mu'ínu-l Mulk
 Mir Muhammad Khán. *See* Khán-i Kalán
 Miran, viii. 172, 214, 427-9
 Mírat, taken by Timúr, iii. 450, 506
 Mirza Haidar, Mirza Jání Beg, etc. *See* Haidar, Jání Beg, etc.
 Mirza Husain, Nizám Sháh, vi. 235
 Mirza Khán, Khán-khánán, v. 265; protected by Akbar, 269, 363; in command in Gujarát, 364, 434, 442; made Khán-khánán, 437; receives Jaunpúr, 458; made prime minister, 458; made governor of Multán, 459; his conquest of Sind, i. 247, 285, 297, v. 459, 461, 463, 466; on service in the Dakhin, 467, vi. 91-2, 101, 105, 110, 132, 146, 240-1; preceptor of Jahángir, 318; undertakes to subdue Nizám-sháhís, 318; in disgrace, 323, 332; again employed, 334; joins in rebellion of Sháh Jahán, 385; surrenders to Mahábat Khán, 388; a prisoner, 412, 418; death, 434
 Mirza Muhammad Bákí, etc. *See* Muhammad Bákí, etc.
 Mirzas, the, v. 189, 315, 325, 330-1, 348, 352; vi. 9, 16, 122, 203
 Miwáttis, iii. 103. *See* Mewáttis
 Miyán Saiyid 'Ali, i. 278
 Mohan Lál, viii. 427
 Moka Bisáya, i. 164, 177, 180, 187
 Mondíhs, } vii. 185, 294
 Mundíhs, }
 Money, of Bengal, ii. 308; copper, of Muhammad Tughlik, iii. 240; hoarding, 584
 Mountains, description of, i. 44
 Mu'áwiya, the Khalif, i. 117, 416, 422
 Mu'áwiya II., Khalif, i. 425
 Mu'azzam (Prince Sháh 'Alam), disobedient to his father, vii. 185; imprisoned, 190, 327; released, 191, 358; his parentage and character, 195; *súbadár* of the Dakhin, 271, 282; sent against the Ráná, 299; supports his father against Prince Akbar, 301-2; campaign in Kokan, 311, 314; campaign against Kutbu-l Mulk, 316; takes Haidarábád, 320; at siege of Golkonda, 326; in disgrace, 323; receives title "Bahádur Sháh," 358; claims the throne, 391, 547; greatly assisted by Mun'im Khán, 392, 548; obtains Dehli and Agra, 393, 549; proposes division of kingdom, 396, 542; defeats 'Azam Sháh, 397, 542 *See* Bahádur Sháh
 Mu'azzam Khán (Mir Jumla), minister of Kutbu-l Mulk, vii. 108; becomes an Imperialist, 108-9; waits on Prince Aurangzeb, 117; receives title "Mu'azzam Khán," 119; sent against Bijápúr, 119, 124; disagreement with Aurangzeb, 130; campaign against Asám, 144, 264; confined by Aurangzeb, 179, 217; received by Aurangzeb, 232; defeats Sháh Shujá', 233; campaign against Shujá', 249; death, 269
 Mubáarak, Jám, i. 230
 Mubáarak Nágori, Shaikh, v. 493, 511, 516, 531, vi. i.
 Mubáarak Sháh ascends the throne, iv. 53; fights against Jaunpúr, 63; murdered, 79
 Mubáarak Sháh, Sultán of Jaunpúr, iv. 38
 Mubáriz Khán, iv. 496, vi. 179. *See* 'Adalí
 Mubáriz Khán, governor of the Dakhin, vii. 525, viii. 44; slain, 45
 Mughals, inroads of, ii. 283, 303; take Láhore, 340; at Uch and Multán, 344, 346, 350, 358, 363-4, 378, 380; send ambassadors to Násiru-d dín, 381-2; punishments, 386; conquests, 387; winter in India, 390; retreat from Multán, 391-5; invasions under various leaders, 70, 72-4, 95, 102, 109, 112-3, 122, 147, 162, 165; defeated by 'Aláu-d dín, 42, 47, 70, 72-3; prisoners taken into service, 48, 74; attack Dehli, 166, 189; precautions against, 191; prisoners, 197; battles with, 198, 234; favoured by Muhammad Tughlik, 261, 264; attack royal army, 266-275; ravages of, 303, v. 485; invasion in Kai-Kubád's time, iii. 525, 527; described, 528; invasions, 547; oppose accession of Firoz, vi. 222; defeated by Firoz, iii. 278, iv. 9, 14, vi. 223; taken into service by

- Fīroz, iii. 267; inroads stopped, 266; inroads after death of Fīroz, 317
- Mughal helmet, i. 532
- Mughīsu-d dīn, Sultān, iii. 137
- Mughāla, iv. 546
- Muballab, son of Safrā, i. 116, vi. 564
- Muhammad 'Adil. *See* 'Adalī
- Muhammad 'Alī, Nawāb, viii. 392
- Muhammad Amin Khān, I'timādu-d daula, son of Mir Jumla, vii. 108-9, 180, 391, 394, 537; in command against the Sikhs, 423; supports Farrukh Siyar, 437; receives title of I'timādu-d daula, 442; services, 449, 457, 459, 460; in disgrace, 473; conduct at deposition of Farrukh Siyar, 477; confirmed in office by Rafīzu-d Darajāt, 480; quarrels with the Saiyids, 497; plots the death of Husain 'Alī, 502-506, 572; *wazir* 507-8, 514; death, 517
- Muhammad Bakhtiyār Khilji, ii. 232, 300, 305
- Muhammad Bākī Tarkhān, Mirza, i. 270, 276, 278, 282, 284, 294, 324-6, v. 315, 337
- Muhammad Ghorī, youth of, ii. 292; on throne of Ghazni, 293; defeated at Nahrwāla, 200, 294; overthrows Ghaznivides at Lāhore, 281, 294, vi. 198; invasion of Hindūstān, ii. 212, 226, vi. 198; defeated by Kola Pithaurā, ii. 295; defeats and kills Pithaurā, 200, 296; further conquests in Hindūstān, 227-8, 297, vi. 198; succeeds to the throne, ii. 297, iii. 37; takes Benares, ii. 251; wars with the Gakkhurs or Kokhars, 232, v. 163; death, ii. 235, 297, 393; his slaves, iv. 145; his coins, ii. 483
- Muhammad Hakim, Mirza, brother of Akbar, v. 249, 281, 283, 286, 293, 310; incited to attack India, 312; retreats, 313, 393; makes another attempt upon India, 421; retreats, 423; seeks forgiveness, 424-5, 440, 447-8; death, 449
- Muhammad Husain, Mirza, v. 315, 330-1, 343-4, 351-2, 360, 365, 367, vi. 122-3, 125; death, 368
- Muhammad Ibrāhīm raised to the throne, vii. 509, 515
- Muhammad Jaunā (Sultān Muhammad Tughlik), iii. 224; refuses allegiance to Khusrū, 224, 605; escapes from Khusrū, 224, 607; created Ulugh Khān, 230; marches against Arangal, 231; defection in his army, 232; retreats, 232; takes Bidr and Arangal, 233; conspires against his father, 609-10; causes his death, 610. *See* Muhammad Tughlik
- Muhammad Kāsim, i. 428, 432, 434, 437; sent to Sind, 119, 157; conquests, 119; takes Debal, 120, 157; at Nirūn, 157, 163; defeats Dāhir, 122, 170; marches to and takes Brahmanābād, 123, 174, 180; at Alor, 192; at Multān, 123, 203; sends to Kanauj, 207; goes to Udhāfar, 210; sent in a cow's hide to Baghdād, 124, 210, 437
- Muhammad Kāsim (Mir Kāsim), viii. 330
- Muhammad Kāsim Khān, v. 454, 458, 462
- Muhammad Khān Bangash, vii. 511, viii. 46, 48, 49, 54, 261, 342
- Muhammad Khān Gauria, defeated and killed, iv. 507, v. 245
- Muhammad Khān, Prince, son of Fīroz, iv. 15; attacks Khān-Jahān, 15; made king, 16; flies, 17, 19; re-ascends the throne, 21; defeated, 21-3, vi. 186; recovers throne, v. 24; dies, 27
- Muhammad Khān Shaibānī, i. 304
- Muhammad Kūli Khān, viii. 172
- Muhammad Langāh Sultān, i. 314
- Muhammad Makhūl, son of Mahmūd, made king, iv. 137; character, ii. 191, 509; blinded, 271; reign, 256, 270, 482, iv. 192, 198
- Muhammad Ma'sūm, i. 212. *See* Ma'sūm Bhakhari
- Muhammad Muzaffar, Sultān of Gujarāt, iv. 259
- Muhammad Sādik Khān. *See* Miran.
- Muhammad Sādik Khān in Sind, i. 244-7
- Muhammad Sālih Tarkhān, i. 300-1
- Muhammad Sām. *See* Muhammad Ghorī.
- Muhammad Shāh, Emperor, raised to the throne, vii. 485; chafes under the control of the Saiyids, 488; arrangements of the ministers, 500; delivered from the Saiyids, 505; victory over Saiyid 'Abdu-llah, 510, 513; returns to capital, 516; guided by his mistress, 523; character, viii. 42; incites opposition to Asaf Jāh, 42; kills Saiyid Miran, 48; his neglect, 53, 60, 73, 104; dissensions among his nobles, 60; marches against Nādir Shāh, 60, 74; his meeting with Nādir Shāh, 62, 63, 81, 85-6; returns to Dehlī with Nādir, 64, 87; presents made to Nādir, 89; treaty with Nādir, 91; prohibits writing of history, 21; his poverty, 105; paralysed, 106; state of country after Nādir's retirement, 105; jealous of his son, 105-6; death, 111
- Muhammad Shāh, Bāhmani, vi. 229
- Muhammad Shāh, son of Daryā Khān Lodī, v. 105

- Muhammad Sháh, King of Jaunpúr, v. 81; death, 84
- Muhammad Sháh, Sultán, becomes king, iv. 80; death, 86
- Muhammad Shírán Kbiljí, ii. 314
- Muhammad Sultán, son of Aurangzeb, vii. 110, 112, 114, 116; marries Princess of Golkonda, 119; 130, 195, 221, 226, 228, 233, 237; campaign against Shujá', 249; deserts, 249; returns and is confined, 251, 263
- Muhammad Sultán, "the Martyr Prince," son of Balban, iii. 110; death of, 38, 122
- Muhammad Sultán of Bihár, v. 22, 25, 37
- Muhammad Sultán, title assumed by Bihár Khán, iv. 325
- Muhammad Sultán, Mirza, v. 179, 201, 204-5, 220, 315, vi. 9, 17, 123-4
- Muhammad Súri, ii. 285
- Muhammad Tughlik, Sultán, succeeds to the throne, iii. 235, 611; his character and accomplishments, 235, 580, 588, 611; kills his brother, 613; his grand projects, 237; state of his kingdom, 237; depopulates Dehli, 213, 619; increases taxes, 238, v. 485; copper money, iii. 240; defeats Tarmsharin Khán, v. 485; revolts against him, iii. 242, 247, 254, 614; courts Khalifa of Egypt, 249, 567; corruption of his officials, 250; his severity, 238, 251 *et pass.*, 611, vi. 184; takes Nagarkot, 570; disaster in the Himalayas, 241, 617; in Ma'bar, 243, 618; death, i. 226, iii. 265; anecdotes of, vii. 135
- Muhammad Záhíd (Mirza), i. 246
- Muhammad Zamán Mirza, v. 179, 199, 201, 202, vi. 9, 13; drowned at Chaunsá, v. 203
- Muhibb 'Ali Khán, i. 240, v. 338, vi. 74, 76
- Mubiu-l Millat, raised to the throne, viii. 243, 268; deposed, 278
- Muhkam Singh, vii. 464, 505-6, 511-3, 520
- Mubtasib, iii. 579
- Mu'ínu-l-Mulk, viii. 108; in command of army, 110; cedes territory to Ahmad Abdálí, 115, 122, 166; makes terms with Ahmad, 167; his widow, 240
- Mu'izziya Sultáns, ii. 298
- Mu'izzu-d dín Bahrán Sháh, ii. 337
- Mu'izzu-d dín Kai-Kubád. *See* Kai-Kubád
- Mu'izzu-d dín, Prince, vii. 392-3. *See* Jahándár Sháh
- Mujáhid Khán in Sind, i. 240; besieges Thatta, 241
- Mujábid Khán (Aurangzeb's reign), vii. 301-3
- Mukarrab Khán (Mahmúd Sháhi), iv. 28, 30, 33
- Mukarrab Khán (Jahángírí), vi. 317, 320, 330, 337, 362, 423, vii. 12
- Mukarrab Khán, Khán-Zamán, Fath Jang (Shaikh Nizám Haidarábádí), vii. 337, 342
- Mukhtáru-d daula, viii. 423
- Muktadir-bi-lláh, Khalif, i. 452
- Muláhida, ii. 441, 572
- Muláhid alamaut, ii. 290, 574
- Mulla Ahmad Bijápúri, vii. 256
- Mulla Muhammad Lári, vi. 390, 408, 412, 414-5
- Multán taken by Arabs, i. 123, 203; taken by Chach, 143; by Mahmúd, 215, ii. 30, 248, 441, iii. 64; seized by Aibak Bak, ii. 233; delivered from the Karmatians, 293; besieged by Mughals, 391; extent of, 440; rebellions at, iii. 242, 244; besieged by rebels, iv. 70; troubles in, 73; disturbed by the Langáhs, 85; taken by Pír Muhammad, i. 229, iii. 417, 486; falls to Langáhs, i. 230, iv. 306; under Sher Sháh, iv. 398-9; taken by Sháh Husain, i. 314-5; Kings of, iv. 306, v. 469, 472; siege of, 472; annexed to Empire, 476
- Multán, Idol of, i. 11, 23, 27, 35, 82, 205, 469
- Múmal and Mendra, i. 345
- Mumtáz Mahal, vii. 27
- Mumtázu-l Mulk. *See* Sarbuland Khán
- Mundáhirs, iii. 245, v. 40
- Mun'im Khán (Akbar's Khán-khánán) prepares to desert Humáyún, v. 210; services to Humáyún, 212, 214, 231, 234, 236, 249; called from Kábul by Akbar, 267; made Khán-khánán and minister, 267-8; share in murder of Atka Khán, 277, vi. 26; goes to Kábul, v. 278, 280; governor of Kábul, 282; services, 297, 299, 313, 315; governor of Jaunpúr, iv. 510, v. 339, vi. 35; on service in Bengal, v. 371; sent against Dáúd, 372, vi. 39; besieges Patna, v. 381, vi. 44; governor of Bengal, v. 380, vi. 47, 49, 53; takes Garhí and Tándá, v. 381, vi. 44; pursues and defeats Dáúd, iv. 512, v. 384, 387; makes peace, 388, vi. 47, 49, 53; death, iv. 512, v. 394
- Mun'im Khán (Khán-khánán of Bahádur Sháh) assists Bahádur Sháh to the throne, vii. 391, 543, 545, 547; appointed *wazír*, 392, 550; honours and rewards, 400; his reforms, 402; tenets

- and writings, 404; in battle against Kám Bakhsh, 407; territorial arrangements of the Dakhin, 408; in command against the Sikhs, 424; death, 425, 455; character, 425, 555
- Murád, Prince, son of Akbar, birth of, v. 335; sent to Kábul, 424; appointments and services, 457, 460, 466, vi. 91; invades the Dakhin, 93, 96, 133; death from drink, 97, 133, 247
- Murád Bakhsh, Prince, brother of Aurangzeb, sent against Balkh, vii. 70; retires in disgrace, 71; declares himself king, 143, 178, 214, 216; Dará Shukoh sends an army against him, 216; obtains Surat, 216; his valour, 222-4; treatment by Aurangzeb, 227; imprisoned, 228; at Gwálior, 237; mock trial of, 131; murdered, 132, 266
- Murári Pandit, vii. 23, 40
- Murattabs, iii. 625
- Murid Khán, Nawáb, i. 350
- Murtazá Khán (Shaikh Farid), vi. 170-1, 182, 301; death, 374. *See* Farid.
- Music, various tunes, iv. 449
- Mustafá Rúmi, iv. 268, 284
- Mustansir bi-llah, Khalif, ii. 243
- Mu'tamad-alá-lláh, Khalif, i. 452
- Mu'tamad Khán, vi. 170
- Mu'tamad Khán (Jahángír), vi. 280, 372, 400, viii. 191
- Mu'tasim-bi-lláh, Khalif, i. 448
- Mutilation, prohibited by Jahángír, vi. 285, 503
- Muti-li-lláh, Khalif, i. 455
- Muzaffar Husain Mirza, v. 348, 404; taken prisoner, 408, 410; released, 411
- Muzaffar Jang Nawáb, viii. 391
- Muzaffar Khán (Akbar's reign), v. 265, 299, 313, 323, 332; governor of Málwá, vi. 42; made *wazír*, v. 370, vi. 43; sent to besiege Rohtás, v. 380, vi. 46; in disgrace, 46, 47; services against the Afgháns in Bihár, 47, 57; in charge of mint at Lahore, 57; sent on service in Bengal, v. 398; governor of Bengal, 410, 412; harsh rule, 414; killed, 416
- Muzaffar Khán (Sháh-Jahán's reign), kills Khán-Jahán Lodi, vii. 21; created Khán-Jahán, 22
- Muzaffar Khán Gujarátí, v. 342, 353; revolts, 430-1; takes Baroda and Broach, 433; defeated, 433-7; flight, 437-40; in arms again, 433; killed, 465
- Muzaffar Sháh Habshí of Bengal, iv. 261
- Nabúmiya tribe, i. 292
- Nádir Sháh of Persia, sends embassy to India, viii. 76, 126; invades India, 60, 74, 126; causes of the invasion, 60, 76, 126; march opposed by the Afgháns, 78; defeats Násir Khán, 77 joined by Násir Khán, 60; crosses the Indus, 80; defeats Indian army, 60, 80, 82; takes ransom from Láhore, 60, 80; takes Burhánu-l Mulk prisoner, 61, 84; makes Burhánu-l Mulk his representative, 63; his retinue, 233; interviews with Muhammad Sháh, 22, 62, 85, 86; enters Dehli, 64, 86; attack upon the Persians, 64, 88; orders massacre, 23, 64, 88; his plunder, 64, 88, 233, 346, 347; marries his son to an Indian princess, 90; takes ransom from Dehli, 90, 346, 347; treaty with Muhammad Sháh, 91; his return home, 24, 65, 93; annexes part of the Panjáb, 95; letter to Zakariya Khán Názim of Láhore, 96; treatment of Khudá-yár Khán of Amarkot, 97; further embassy to India, 132
- Nagarkot, taken by Mahmúd, ii. 34, 444; by Firoz, iii. 317, iv. 12, vi. 227; by Muhammad Tughlik, iii. 570; by Tímúr, 465, 515; siege of in Akbar's reign, v. 356, 507; its name changed, vi. 227; books at, 227
- Nábid Begam, v. 337
- Nahmrúti tribe, i. 286
- Nahrwála, ii. 162; taken 228
- Najaf Khán, viii. 227, 297, 366, 410
- Najib Khán Rohilla, Najibu-d daula, viii. 137-9, 146, 148; quarrels with Gházíu d dín, 168-9; invites Ahmad Sháh Abdáli, 168, 268; contests with Mahrattas, 169, 242, 266, 268, 363-4; relieved, 170, 243, 270; joins Ahmad Abdáli, 170, 270, 398; appointed *bakhshí*, 171, 265; services to Ahmad Sháh, 266, 276, 279
- Nanda, Jám, i. 233
- Nanda bin Babiniya, Jám, i. 273, 275, 276
- Nanda Rája, ii. 463-4, 467
- Naphtha, use of, vi. 456
- Nar Singh Bundela, murderer of Abú-l Fazl, vi. 3, 107, 108, 113, 114, 154, 160, 288, 316, 442; vii. 6
- Naráin Ráo, Peshwá, viii. 291-2
- Nardajan Pál, ii. 12, 403, 461
- Ná-shudaní, vii. 5
- Nasibin, capture of by scorpions, v. 550
- Násir Jang succeeds Nizámu-l Mulk, viii. 113; defeats Mahrattas, 66-7; resigns government, 69
- Násir Khán defeated by Nádír Sháh, viii. 77-8; agent of Ahmad Abdáli, 115

- Nasírí Khán (Khán-daurán), vii. 25, 38, 41
 Násiru-d dín, title, iii. 525
 Násiru-d dín. *See* Subuktigin
 Násiru-d dín Kubácha, i. 131; ii. 201, 240-1, 301-2, 323-6, 396, 484, 554, 563; iv. 146
 Násiru-d dín Mahmúd Sultán, ii. 241, 345, 365, iii. 38, 98, 592
 Násiru-d dín. *See* Muhammad Sháh, Prince
 Násiru-d dín, son of Balban, killed by Hulákú Khán, iii. 38, 122
 Násiru-d dín (Bughrá Khán), Sultán of Bengal, iii. 111, 120-4, 129, 234, 524, 595-7
 Násiru-d dín Mubammad Sháh, of Gujarát, iv. 39
 Násiru-d dín Nusrat Sháh, iv. 31-3
 Násiru-d dín Sultán of Mándú, vi. 349, 350
 Násiru-l Mulk, vi. 21. *See* Pír Muhammad
 Nathuji, vii. 276-7, 281-2
 Nausbirwán, i. 407, ii. 162, 184
 Naval fights in Sind, i. 241, 245, 248, 277
 Nawáb Bahádúr. *See* Jáwed Khán
 Nawáb Kudsíya. *See* Udhám Báí
 Nawásá Sháh, ii. 32, 443, 461; iii. 65; iv. 172
 Názir Mansúr 'Alí, viii. 244, 246
 Nekú Siyar, Prince, vii. 308, 482-9, 509
 New Amírs (or Foreign Amírs), iv. 16, 18, 20
 New Musulmán, iii. 75, 127, 148, 164, 172, 178-9, 205
 Nízásis, iv. 428, 431, 487, 492, 493, 496, v. 488
 Níba Sindhia, } vii. 362, 408, 452
 Nímá Sindhia, }
 Nidar Bhím, ii. 38, 427, 451
 Nigúdarí Mughals, iii. 48
 Nímroz, King, i. 139, 407
 Nizám 'Alí Khán takes Púna, viii. 286
 Nizám Sháhí Kings, vi. 235
 Nizám Sháhís, vi. 70, 87, 91, 131, 144, 319, 343, 379, 412, 415-6, 433; vii. 11; king murdered by Fath Khán, 27; raise a child to the throne, 51; campaign against, 51; child taken and confined, 61; territories absorbed, 256
 Nízamu-d dín Ahmad, his services, v. 178; at Kábul, 424; in Gujarát, 428-447; recalled, 447, 458; against Afgháns, 462-533; death, vi. 130
 Nízamu-d dín Auliya, iii. 554, 7
 Nízamu-d dín II., Jám, i. 227, 233
 Nízamu-d dín minister of Kai-Kubád, designs upon the throne, iii. 126; his murders, 127; poisoned, 132
 Nízamu-l Mulk, 'Asaf Jáh, Chín Kalich Khán, created Nízamu-l Mulk, vii. 442; authority in the Dakhin, 446; controls the Mahrattas, 450-1, 466; governor of Murádábád, 460; removed, 469, 473; joins the Saiyids, 479; *subadár* of Patna, 480; made *subadár* of Málwá, 488; differences with Husain 'Alí, 489; obtains Asír, Burhánpúr, etc., 490-1; defeats armies of Husain 'Alí, 496-7; appointed *wazir*, 517; his difficulties, 518, 524; departs for the Dakhin, 522-5; ministerial plans, 524; drives back Mahrattas, 525; crushes Mubáriz Khán, 525; receives title "AsafJáh," 45, 527; his administration in the Dakhin, 530; disagrees with his father, 554; retires from court, viii. 44; governor of the Dakhin, 45; removed from Málwa, 57; his crafty conduct in Nádír's invasion, 60-2, 74, 79; becomes *amíru-l-umara*, 62, 84; with Nádír Sháh, 63, 84, 86, 234; induces Burhánu-l Mulk to take poison, 64, 421; returns to the Dakhin, 68; quarrels with his son, 69
 Nízamu-l Mulk Násir Jang, viii. 391
 Nízamu-l Mulk Túsi, ii. 485, 488
 Nízamu-l Mulkis. *See* Nízam Sháhís
 Nízárians, i. 129
 Nobles, grades of, iii. 576; allowances, 577
 Núnis, ii. 311
 Núr Jahán, her parentage, vi. 397; her husband, Sher-Afgan, killed, 402; married by Jahángir, 403, 404; gains the love of Jahángir, 398; called "Núr Mahal" and "Núr Jahán," 398, 405; her great power and influence, 398, 405, 451; coins in her name, 398, 405; shoots a tiger, 366; controls Jahángir in his drinking, 381; endeavours to rescue Jahángir, 424; effects the escape of Jahángir, 429; her proceedings on death of Jahángir, 436; favours Shahriyár, vii. 5; death, 69; her tomb, vi. 311
 Nusrat Jang, title of Sháh Jahán's Khán-daurán, vii. 60
 Nusrat Jang. *See* Zú-l fikár Khán
 Nusrat Khán, general of 'Aláu-d dín, iii. 157, 163, 164
 Nusrat Khán, son of Fíroz, iv. 31. *See* Násiru-d dín Nusrat Sháh
 Nusrat Khokar, iii. 415, 485
 Nusrat Sháh, of Bengal, iv. 260
 Nuwul Rái, Káyath, viii. 350
 Nuwul Singh Ját, viii. 226-7, 366

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

lxxi

- Obelisks, moved by Sultán Firoz, iii. 350; examined by Timúr, 353
- Ogtai, Mughal, ii. 389-90, 559
- Ordeals, i. 329, iii. 145
- Orissa, v. 299; seized by Sulaimán Kirání, vi. 36; conquered by Akbar, v. 465; restored to Katlú, vi. 79; recovered, 86, 88; summary of history, 88; made over to Mahrattas, viii. 129
- Osteomancy, i. 331
- Padres, at Akbar's Court, vi. 60, 85
- Paharí Jíú, v. 460
- Pál dynasty, ii. 12, 403, 425
- Pándavas, i. 54, 105, vi. 536
- Pándya Kings, iii. 32, 49, 53, 88, 91
- Pánipat, battles at, iv. 251, v. 28, 63, 252, vi. 295, viii. 145, 171, 401
- Páp Rái, vii. 410
- Parama Deo, ii. 474
- Paras Deo Dalvi, iii. 88
- Parenda, siege, vii. 22, 43; surrendered, 263
- Parí, Amír, ii. 268
- Parker, General, viii. 305
- Parmár, Rái of Kálinjar, ii. 231
- Pársi language, iii. 556, 562
- Partáb Rái, v. 85
- Parwáris, iii. 211, 218, 221
- Parwez, Prince, vi. 301, 381; sent to Dakhin, 321, 323; sent against Sháh Jahán, 386, 393, 408; defeats him, 393, 413, 416; in Bihár, 417; marches to Dakhin, 395; doings in the Dakhin, 412, 418; death, 429, 432
- Páshibs, iii. 75, 165, 174
- Patáns, vi. 568
- Patna, foundation of fort, iv. 477; campaign against, v. 372; taken by Akbar, iv. 512, v. 379; outbreak at, vi. 321
- Patwári, viii. 315
- Peacock throne, construction of, vii. 45 carried off by Nádír Sháh, viii. 89
- Pehlvi language, i. 133
- Persian Kings, Ancient, connexion with India, vi. 548
- Peshrau Khán (Asad Beg), v. 413, 420, vi. 136, 150
- Pestilences, v. 384, 395, vi. 346, 357, 405, 406, vii. 328, 337, 566
- Petroleum, vi. 456
- Pilgrimage, Akbar's provision for, v. 391; opinion about, 519; passes for ships, 520
- Pilgrim tax, abolished, vi. 29, viii. 38
- Piláji } (Mahratta), vii. 528, viii. 51,
Pilúji } 262, 282, 400
- Pindus, i. 379
- Pír Muhammad of Balkh, v. 227, 230-1
- Pír Muhammad, Prince, a grandson of Timúr, iii. 398; takes Uch, i. 229, iii. 399, 480, iv. 33; at Bhatti, i. 229; Multán, iii. 417, 486; at Delhi, 440; services, 457, 511, *pass.*
- Pír Muhammad Sarwáú, v. 250, 254, 257, 264, 271, 275, vi. 21
- Pír Roshanáí, v. 450
- Pithaura, Rái, ii. 200, 213, 295-6, 398, 418, 422, vi. 198
- Pitthú, i. 216
- Plassy, battle of, viii. 329, 426
- Polyandry, viii. 202
- Portuguese, v. 347; vi. 18, 340, 466; vii. 344, 351; viii. 127, 385
- Post, for news, iii. 203; for letters, 581, 587, iv. 418
- Prester John, i. 498
- Prisoners of war, not to be slaves, vi. 25
- Provisions, prices, iii. 192, 583, iv. 475
- Púlád Turk-bacha, iv. 68, 73, 74; death, 79
- Púna, taken from Sivají, vii. 262; recovered by Sivají, 269; retaken, 272; taken by Nizám 'Alí, viii. 286
- Púr Jaipál, } ii. 47, 50, 427, 451, 461,
Purú Jaipál, } 463
- Púran Mal, of Raisin, iv. 392, 397, 399; massacre of him and his followers, 402
- Pyramids of heads. *See* Heads
- Rafi'u-d Daraját, accession and reign, vii. 478-9
- Rafi'u-d Daula, accession and reign, vii. 482
- Rafi'ú-sh Shán, Prince, vii. 424, 431, 550; defeat and death, 431; his sons, 567
- Raghují Bhonsla, viii. 369-70
- Raghúnáth Ráo, viii. 142, 169, 266, 273, 283, 286-292, 294-6, 364
- Ráhdári, vii. 467, 531
- Rahma, Ruhma, i. 361. *See* Ruhmi
- Ráibál, v. 159
- Rái Bhára, i. 268
- Rái Dan, Jám, i. 230
- Rái Har Chandar, of Kanauj, i. 208
- Rái Karan, iii. 551
- Rái Rayán, of Deogir, iii. 79, 87, 200, 551
- Rái Rayán (Hardás Rái), vi. 107-8, 151, 160, 287
- Rái Rayán (Sundar Dás), vi. 339
- Rái Sáhásí, succeeds Siharas, i. 139, 292
- Rái Sál Khokar, v. 163
- Rái Singh Rája, v. 265, 335-6, 341, 450, 454, 462, 467, vi. 53, 91, 107
- Raisin, siege and capture of, iv. 397
- Ráj, son of Chandar, at Brahmanábád, i. 154
- Rájas, lists of, viii. 207-8
- Rajab, Sipah-sálár, ii. 544, iii. 271, 273
- Rájgarb, taken and retaken, vii. 342
- Rájputs, viii. 226

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

Lxxii

GENERAL INDEX.

- Rám, chamberlain of Sáhasí, i. 139
 Rám Chand, Rája of Chaurágarh, v. 538, vi. 118
 Rám Dás Kachhwáha, Rája, v. 369, vi. 170, 172,
 Rám Deo, Rái of Deogír, iii. 77, 79, 150, 200, 551; made Rái-ráyán, iii. 79, 87, 200; death, 203
 Rám Rája, vii. 305, 344, 346, 361, 364, 366
 Rám Singh, Kunwar, vii. 263, 276, 279, 281
 Ramal, i. 154-6, 177
 Ran Mal Sodha, i. 218, 220
 Ránás of Udipúr, family of, vi. 335; wars against them, 335
 Ráná, defeated by Bahlol Lodí, v. 4^a
 Ráná Sanka, attacked by Sultán Ibráhím, v. 16; battle, 19; prepares to resist Bábar, 35; defeated by Bábar, iv. 261, 264, 266, 268, 275
 Ráná Udí Singh, shelters Báz Bahádúr, v. 276; loses the fortress of Chitor, 324
 Ráná Kíká, Akbar's wars against, v. 397-8, 400-1, 410, vi. 42, 58, 98, 110
 Ráná Amar Singh, Jahángir's wars against, vi. 317, 389
 Ráná (Ráj Singh?) surrenders Chitor to Aurangzeb, vii. 103; sends son as hostage, 104; war against, 188; makes submission, 189; compounds for the *jizya*, 298; renewed war, 299
 Ráná Kisban Dás, i. 297
 Ráná Kúmba Wairsi, i. 292
 Ráná Mal Bhattí, iii. 272
 Ráná Megráj, i. 297
 Ranbal, ii. 416
 Randaula (Bijápúr), vii. 26, 53, 58-60
 Ranjit Singh, Ját, viii. 226-7, 352, 366-7, 370
 Ranjit Singh, of Láhore, viii. 353
 Rantambhor, taken by 'Aláu-d dín, iii. 74, 171, 174, 179, 549; surrendered to Akbar, v. 175, 260, 332
 Rásal, King, i. 110, 147, 167, 168
 Ratan Sen, Rája, iii. 463, 514
 Ratan Singh Ját, viii. 226, 365
 Ratbil, ii. 417
 Ráthors, i. 292-6
 Rati, vi. 343
 Ráwal, title, vi. 335
 Rawwál, King, i. 110
 Raziya, Sultán, ii. 331-2, 484, iii. 37, 692
 Religious disturbances, vii. 454, 492
 Rent-free tenures, v. 486, 521, 526, vi. 286-7
 Revenues under Fíroz, grants of, iii. 288; settlement, 301; amount, 346, in Timúr's time, 397; Bábar's time, iv. 223, 262; Sher Sháh's, 313-4; Akbar's, v. 186, 383, 513, vi. 61; divisions and officers, viii. 314; totals, vii. 137, 164
 Rhinoceros, hunting of, iii. 475, 521; iv. 16, 231
 Rihlat, v. 151
 Rivers of India, i. 45, 47-53
 Roads, iv. 417-8
 Rockets, iv. 408, vi. 333, 469, vii. 12
 Roh, Afgháns of, iv. 306, 388
 Rohillas, iv. 428
 Rohilla wars, viii. 116-8, 169, 213, 268, 302, *pass.*, 347, 350, 422
 Roshan Akhtar, vii. 485
 Roshanáis, v. 451, 455
 Rohtás, account of, v. 300; capture of, 201; garrison, iv. 417; obtained by Sher Sháh, 359-60; siege of, vi. 46, 55
 Rohtás, New, founded, iv. 390, 415, 419; v. 114
 Royal Westerns, iii. 75, 78
 Rubies, ii. 454, v. 539
 Ruhmi, kingdom of, i. 4, 13, 25, 361
 Rúhu-llah Khán, vii. 329, 332, 356, 364, 371, 377
 Rukh, description of, ii. 203
 Ruknu-d dín Fíroz, Sultán, ii. 329, iii. 592, iv. 147
 Ruknu-d dín Ibráhím proclaimed king, iii. 166, 160; blinded, 162
 Rúmi Khán (Humáyún's), gunner, v. 133, 139, 191, 197, 199, vi. 13, 15, 18; constructs a floating battery, v. 140; poisoned, 141
 Rúp-matí, wife of Báz Bahádúr, v. 270
 Rúsal, ii. 176. *See* Ranbal
 Rustam Khán Dakhiná, vii. 221, 223
 Sa'ádat 'Alí Nawáb, viii. 369
 Sa'ádat Khán, Zúl-l fikár Jang, made *bakhshi*, viii. 113; his discontent, 120; disgraced, 121; joins Safdar Jang, 135
 Sabáts, iii. 82, 146, 165, v. 171, 326
 Sabdaliya caste, i. 76
 Sábir Sháh, rebels in Kumáún, viii. 45
 Sabkufria caste, i. 16
 Sadásheo Bháo, } prime minister, viii.
 Sadásheo Ráo, } 264; reviews his army, 399; its numbers, 400; entrenches his camp, 401; makes proposals of peace, *ib.*; death, 278, 281. *See* Bháo
 Sádik Khán, v. 448, 456, vi. 57, 66, 69, 74, 79, 93
 Sadr-i Jahán, iii. 578, 590
 Sadru-l Islám, iii. 578
 Sa'du-llah Khán, 'Allámi, vii. 71; sent to Kandahár, 88, 95, 99; sent against Chitor, 103; death, 118

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

lxxiii

- Sa'du-llah Khán, viii. 116, 119, 121, 213, 269
- Safdar Jang defeats Mahrattas, viii. 54; his services against Ahmad Abdáli, 106, 108, 110, 112, 174; made *wazir*, 113, 174; defeated by Rohillas, 117; leagues with Holkar against Rohillas, 118; negotiates with Ahmad Abdáli, 121; commander-in-chief and commander of the artillery, 131; calls in Súraj Mal Ját, 133, 317; murders the eunuch Jáwed, 133, 317; deposed from office, 134, 320; raises a pretender, 135, 320; attacks Dehli, *ib.*; recovers *jágrs* from Játs, 212; seizes estates of Káim Khán, 213; raises Ahmad to the throne, 174; death, 174
- Saffarians, ii. 284
- Saffron, vi. 304, 375, 417
- Sáhar Deo, ii. 542, 549
- Sáhasi Rái Sháhi, i. 138, 292
- Sáhiba, i. 220
- Sábújí Bhonslah, birth, vii. 255; his *jágr*, 256; joins 'Azam Khán, 15; 35, 37; army sent against, 51; movements, 56, 58; surrenders, 60
- Sáhú, son of Sambhájí, in captivity, 339, 341, 376; set at liberty, 395; origin of his name, 395; mention of, 408, 450, 466, 499, viii. 258, 264
- Sa'id Nasíru-d dín Mahmúd, Sultán, ii. 319, 326
- Sa'id Sanjar (Sultán), ii. 279, 280
- Sa'id Shamsu-d dín Sultán, ii. 301, 303-4, 319
- Saifu-d dín 'Alí Khán, vii. 463, 471
- Saifu-d dín 'Alí Súri takes Ghazni and is hanged there, ii. 291
- Saiyid Bukhárí, v. 453
- Saiyid Kásim Bárha, v. 459
- Sákriya caste, i. 76
- Salábat Jang, viii. 318, 325, 392
- Saláhu-d dín I., Jám, i. 227
- Saláhu-d dín II., Jám, i. 234-5
- Sálár Sáhú, ii. 513, 536
- Sálbáhan, Rája, iv. 461-2, v. 95
- Sálibáhan Rája, vi. 31
- Saldi, Mughal, iii. 165
- Salih Tarkhán, Mírza, i. 323-4
- Salim-garh, viii. 11
- Salim Mirza, Prince. *See* Jahángír
- Salim Sháh, son of Sher Sháh, regulations respecting *saráis*, rent-free tenures, etc., iv. 479, v. 486; his treatment of the Niázis, v. 488. *See* Islám Sháh
- Salin Núin, ii. 358, 378
- Sámand, ii. 12, 403, 422
- Samanis, i. 68; of Brahmanábád, i. 147; others in Sind, 158-9
- Sámání kings, ii. 479
- Samar, Mughal, iii. 122
- Sambal. *See* Sidi Sambal
- Sambhájí, son of Sivají, vii. 275, 279, 281, 292; succeeds his father, 305; character, 305, 338, 342; attacks Burhánpúr, 306; shelters Prince Akbar, 309, 312; harasses besiegers of Golkonda, 328; taken prisoner, 338; tortured and killed, 341
- Sambhals, iv. 428-432, 496
- Samejas, i. 245, 286, 298, 309
- Sámíd, i. 109
- Sámira (Sumra), iii. 588
- Sammas, i. 187, 191, 215, 217-8, 220, 266, 271-2, 309, 311, 313, 337, 494
- Samsámu-d daula Khán-daurán, vii. 505, 507
- Samsámu-d daula, Nawáb, commander of the artillery, viii. 135, 384
- Samsámu-d daula, *amiru-l umará*, viii. 50, 54, 61, 72, 83; death, 62, 74, 84; 261, 262
- Sámíú-ábád, founding of, i. 272
- Sámúri of Malabar, iv. 101, vi. 467, viii. 386
- Sandaliya caste, i. 17, 76
- Sanjar, Jám, i. 231-2
- Sanjar, Sultán, iv. 207
- Sankarájí, vii. 466, 500
- Sankarájí Malhár, vii. 499
- Sankh Deo of Deogír, iii. 551
- Sannyásis, fight with Jogis, v. 318
- Sanskrit, iii. 563; Muhammadan knowledge of, v. 570; translations from, 479, 513, 537, 539, vi. 227, viii. 194, 205, 207
- Santá, Mahratta, vii. 472, 477, 499
- Santá Ghorpúra, vii. 346, 349, 355, 359
- Saráis, iv. 417, vi. 111
- Sarandib, funeral ceremonies, i. 6
- Sárang Khán, iii. 398, iv. 29; surrenders Multán, iii. 417, iv. 33; fights with Khizr Khán, 32; defeated by Pír Muhammad, 33; death, 51; a pretender, 51-2
- Sárang Ghakkar, iv. 390, 493, v. 114, 278
- Sarband, son of Akham Lohána, i. 148
- Sarbuland Khán, vii. 460, 469, 472, 529, 530, viii. 340
- Sarbuland Rái, vi. 395-6, 412, 418
- Sar-deshmukhí, vii. 408-9, 465, 467, 530; grant of, viii. 259
- Sarfaráz Khán, Nawáb, viii. 128-9
- Sarwánis, iv. 321, 389, 416, 459, 547, v. 109
- Sarwar, Rái, iv. 22, 26, 50, 52-3
- Sarwaru-l Mulk, kills Mubárak Sháh, iv. 78-9; plots, 80; killed, 83

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

Lxxiv

GENERAL INDEX.

- Sasa, son of Dáhir, i. 125
 Sassí and Pannún, i. 332
 Sa'ta tribe, i. 311
 Satbán, King of Kanauj, i. 147
 Satnámis, vii. 165, 294
 Sattára, siege and capture of, vii. 365, 367
 Sawáf Mádhú Ráo, Peshwá, viii. 295-7.
See Mádhú Ráo
 Scorpions, use of, at Nasfín, v. 550
 "Seveners," ii. 572
 Sewakpál, ii. 443
 Sháh 'Alam (Prince Wálá Gauhar), viii. 240, defeated by Gháziú-d din, 172; a refugee, *ib.*; besieges Patna and is defeated, *ib.*; ascends the throne, *ib.*; cedes Bengal to English, viii. 182; state of his Empire, 184; devotion to pleasure, 185; marches against Kálinjar, 214; defeated at Bach Pahári, 217; at Baksar, 182, 217; insult offered to, 243; sufferings from Ghulám Kádir, 245
 Sháh 'Alam, vii. 318. *See* Mu'azzam (Prince).
 Sháh Beg Arghún, i. 234, 301, 306; capture of Thatta, i. 500; death of, 502
 Sháh Begam, mother of Khusrú, vi. 108, 294
 Sháh Husain Arghún, i. 312-23, v. 471, 472; takes Multán, 474
 Sháh-Jahán (Prince Khurram), title given to him, vi. 352; takes Kángra, 374; sent to the Dakhin, 376; rebels, 383, 407; takes flight, 387; arrives in Orissa, 390, 408; defeated near Benares, 394, 413; flight back to Dakhin, *ib.*; assisted by Malik Ambar, 395 besieges Burhánpúr, vi. 395, 418; submits to his father, 396, 419; supports his father against Mahábat, 397, 444; takes Akbarnagar, 49; at Dacca, 410; his arrangements in Bengal and Bihár, 410; obtains Rohtás, 411; journey towards Thatta, 429, 432, 444, returns to the Dakhin, 433, 445; starts for the capital, 437; proclaimed king, 438; ascends the throne, vii. 6, 137, 141, viii. 19; death of his queen, vii. 27; his children, 27; visit to Láhore and Kashmir, 43, 97; goes to Kábul, 72; sends a candlestick to Mecca, 84; builds Sháh-Jahánábád, 85; excused the fast, 97; illness, 128, 143, 178, 213, 217; contentions of his sons, 143, 215; destroys Europeans at Húglí, 31, 211; abolishes ceremony of prostration, 170; prosperity during his reign, 171; his justice, 172; put in confinement, 226; in favour of Dára Shukoh, 228; correspondence with Aurangzeb, 251; death, 275
 Sháh-Jahán II., vii. 243, 255, 278, 483, 485
 Sháh Kator, ii. 407
 Sháh Kuli Khán Mahram, v. 450, vi. 22, 42, 52, 68, 76
 Sháh Mansúr, Khwája, made *diwán*, v. 401, vi. 57; removed, 419, 420, 422; hanged, 423; innocence discovered, 426
 Sháh Mirza, v. 179, 201, 315-6, 330-1, 343, 366, vi. 123, 125
 Sháh Muhammad Faraúf, v. 489
 Sháh Pasand Khán, viii. 145, 147, 151, 154, 272
 Sháh Rukh, son of Timúr, iii. 396; sends embassy to India, iv. 95, 123
 Sháh Rukh, grandson of Mirza Sulaimán, v. 392, 447, 467, vi. 91-2, 97-9, 109
 Sháh Shujá', Prince, besieges Parendá, vii. 44; declares himself king, 143, 179, 214; defeated by Dára Shukoh, 214; prepared to support Dára, 231; marches against Aurangzeb, 232; defeated, 233; flight, 241; war against, 249; wins over Prince Muhammad, 249; retreats, 250; final disappearance, 253
 Sháh Tahmásp, takes and loses Kandahár, v. 199; receives Humáyún, 218; sends embassy to Akbar, 276, 342
 Sháh Turkán, ii. 330
 Sháh Walí Khán, viii. 275, 277, 280-1, 398, 402
 Shahábu-d dín. *See* Muhammad Ghori
 Shahábu-d dín Ahmad, v. 261; intrigues against Bairám Khán, 262, vi. 23; and Atka Khán, v. 277, vi. 28; in Gujarát, v. 430-1, 441-2, vi. 84
 Shahábu-d dín (son of Kalich Khán Nizám), vii. 302
 Shahámat Jang, Nawáb, viii. 391
 Sháhábáz Khán, v. 22, 410, 419, 421, 429, 457, 467, 514, vi. 37, 40, 54-6, 58, 68, 71-9
 Shahriyár, Prince, vi. 423, 435-8, 450; claims the throne, vii. 5; defeated and blinded, viii. 19
 Sháh-rukhis, iv. 233
 Sháh-Jahánábád, building of, vii. 85, viii. 10
 Shai-Shá, i. 86
 Shaikh 'Aláí, the pretended Mahdí, iv. 501
 Shaikh 'Alí, of Kábul, iv. 70-1, 76
 Shaikh Gadái, v. 495, vi. 23
 Shaikh Muhammad Ghaus, v. 495-6
 Shaikh Salim Chishtí, v. 499
 Shamsí Slaves, iii. 97, 99, 102, 109, 110

GENERAL INDEX.

Lxxv

- Shamsiya Kings, ii. 320
 Shamsher Bahádur, viii. 266, 283, 400
 Shamsu-d dín Altamsh, origin, ii. 320;
 becomes king, 231, 237, 301, iii. 37,
 391, iv. 146; receives an ambassador
 from Changiz Khán and poisons him,
 ii. 395, 553, 559, 563; sends an em-
 bassy to Changiz, 395, 553; coins of,
 484; crosses the Indus on horseback,
 571
 Shamsu-d dín Kaiomars made king,
 iii. 39
 Shamsu-d dín, King of Bengal, iii. 294-5,
 304; death, 307
 Shamsu-d dín Muhammad rescues Hu-
 máyún, v. 113, 205; afterwards Atka
 Khán, 211. *See* Atka Khán
 Shankal, ii. 159, vi. 553
 Shansabániya Sultáns, ii. 282
 Shár, the title, ii. 576, iii. 65, iv. 175
 Sharafu-d dín Husain, Amiru-l umará, v.
 282
 Sharduya caste, i. 76
 Shariru-l Mulk, i. 302
 Sháyista Khán (Khán-Jahán), services,
 vii. 51, 54, 115, 116, 187, 220; made
 Amiru-l umará, 226; sent against
 Sivaji, 261; surprised by Sivaji, 269
 Sher-Afgan, husband of Núr Jahán, vi.
 397, 402, 404
 Sher Hájí, vii. 23, 26, 39, 44
 Sher Khán, services, iii. 109; poisoned
 by Balban, 108
 Sher Khán Fuládi, v. 342, 351, 352,
 432
 Sher Sháh (Sher Khán Súr) favoured by
 Bábar, iv. 282; extraction, 308; his
 youth (as Farid Khán), 309, *et seq.*
 393; his revenue settlement, 312, 413;
 his administration, 314, 409; quarrel
 with his father, 318; obtains name of
 Sher Sháh, 321, 325; attends Bábar,
 329; his early designs, 330; escapes
 from Bábar, 331; joins Sultán Mu-
 hammad, 332; opposed by the Lo-
 hánís, 333; defeats the Bengalis, 339;
 obtains Chunár, 343, v. 141; pays
 homage to Sultán Mahmúd, iv. 347-9;
 deserts him in battle-field, 349; de-
 fends Chunár, 350, v. 141, 199; and
 is confirmed in it, iv. 350-1; his treat-
 ment of Fath Malika, 355; wins
 Bengal, 356; obtains Rohtás, 357,
 360, v. 201; takes Gaur, iv. 360; comes
 to terms with Humáyún, 362; breaks
 with Humáyún, 363; takes Benares,
 368, vi. 19; Jaunpúr, 20; his use of in-
 trenchments, iv. 339, 370, 380; defeats
 Humáyún at Chaunsá, 375, v. 141,
 202, 203; takes Humáyún's queen
 prisoner, iv. 375, v. 113, 203; assumes
 royalty, iv. 377; defeats Humáyún at
 Kanauj, 380, v. 130, 143, 205; pursuit
 of Humáyún, iv. 387, i. 316, 317; ob-
 tains Raisin, iv. 401; massacres Fúran
 Mal and his adherents, 402, vi. 188;
 death, iv. 408; his dying regrets, v. 107;
 character and habits, iv. 409; builds
 New Rohtás, iv. 390, 415, v. 114; his
 buildings at Dehli, iv. 419, 476, vi.
 189; roads, etc., 188; his regulations
 and administration, iv. 549; army, 551
 Sher Sháh, son of 'Adali, iv. 609
 Shí'as, v. 150, vi. 208
 Shí'as and Sunnis, dates respecting, viii.
 32
 Shish, ii. 283
 Shishániyáns, ii. 283
 Shitáb Rái, viii. 216, 228
 Shujá'at Khán (Sher Sháh's), iv. 321,
 333, 360, 382, 392, 394, 396, 407, 417,
 425, 486; death, 489, 532
 Shujá'at Khán (Akbar's), v. 267, 290,
 299, 344, 361, vi. 328-330
 Shujá'at Khán, protects Wálá Gauhar,
 viii. 172; succeeds to his father, 174;
 defeated at Baksar, 182, 217; makes
 peace with British, *ib.*; defeats Háfiz
 Rahmat, *ib.*; at Mahobá and Jhánsí,
 215; retires from Bach Pahári, 217;
 retreats before British, 220; makes
 peace with British, *ib.*; attacks Cal-
 cutta, 211; supports Najib Khán,
 269; joins Ahmad Abdáli, 147-8, 170;
 appointed minister by Ahmad and Sháh
 'Alam, 171, 173, 276-8; defeats Mah-
 rattas, 269, 279; his dealings with the
 Rohillas, 304-310, 422; peace with
 British, 369, 407; death, 65, 67, 183;
 character, 67, 395, 423
 Shujáwal Khán, v. 168, 270. *See*
 Shujá'at Khán
 Shukru-llah Khán, viii. 410
 Sídís of Jazira, vii. 289; war with
 Sivaji, 290; take Danda Rajpúr, 292;
 351, 362
 Sídí Khairiyat. *See* Sídís
 Sídí Maula, his plot and death, iii. 144
 Sídí Sambal. *See* Sídís
 Sídí Yákút. *See* Sídís
 Sieges, i. 248, iv. 407, v. 324, 374
 Síharas Rái, i. 138; his dominions, *ib.*;
 fights with King of Nimroz and is
 killed, 139
 Síharas, son of Rásál, i. 153
 Sihta, Jám, i. 268
 Sihwán, siege of, i. 248
 Sikandar, Jám, i. 230
 Sikandar 'Alí 'Adil Sháh, of Bijápúr,
 vii. 257, 323, 552

- Sikandar Afghán, Sultán, defeats Sultán Ibráhim, v. 243; territory under his rule, 56; defeated by Humáyún, 237; defeated by Akbar at Sirhind, 58, 238
- Sikandar Sultán, defeated in the Siwálik, v. 248; in Mánkot, 254; makes terms, 255; death, iv. 508, v. 255
- Sikandar Khán Farmúli, v. 109
- Sikandar Khán (Akbar's reign), rebels, v. 295, 297, 304, 307, 318-9, 323, 339
- Sikandar Lodí, Sultán, anecdotes of him, iv. 438, 452, 469; ascends the throne, 310, 444; character, 445; his regulations, 447; translations made for him, 451; sons, 451; fights a battle with Sultán Husain Sharki, 459, v. 95; takes Jaunpúr, iv. 310, 461; extent of his realm, 461; takes Bihár, 462, v. 96; marches against Bengal, iv. 462, v. 94; takes Dholpúr, iv. 465, v. 97; Gwálior, iv. 466, v. 92; his nobles, iv. 471, 545, 547; his prowess, v. 3; recovers Jaunpúr, 93; takes Mandrail, 98; obtains Nágor, 103; anecdotes, vi. 185; death, iv. 469
- Sikandar, King of Kashmir, iii. 409, 469, 470, 518, iv. 93
- Sikandar, Sultán of Bengal, iii. 307; besieged, 308, iv. 10; makes peace, iii. 309, iv. 10
- Sikhs, account of, vii. 413; revolts, 413; wars to repress, 423, 456, 555; capture and execution of the Guru, 457; called in by Játs, viii. 226; ravage the Doab, 266, 364
- Silk manufactories, iii. 578
- Simrú (Sumroo), viii. 220-2
- Sind, Aborigines of, i. 292, 503; Buddhists in, 504; ancient, 24; conquests of, 115; ancient divisions, 138, 366; Ráf dynasty, 405; Brahman dynasty, 409; Kings of, 215; revenues of, 458; under the Arabs, 460, 471; under Ghaznvides, 340; commerce in, 468; religion in, 468; justice in, 478; conquest by Akbar, 240, v. 459, 461-3
- Sindhia, Maháji, numbers of his army, viii. 400; his escape from Pánipat, 156; takes and puts to death the pretender Bháo, 294; saves Raghúnáth Ráo, 296; takes Gwálior, 296; at Dehli, 297; transactions with the Rohillas, 305; defeated, 308; tortures and executes Ghulám Kádir, 254; alliance with Játs, 367
- Sindhia Datta, viii. 241, 268, 270, 274
- Sindhia Daulat Ráo, viii. 353, 369
- Sindhia Jayapa, viii. 321
- Sindhia Nibá, } vii. 362, 408, 452
- Sindhia Nimá, }
- Sindhia Santáji, vii. 499
- Singhár, i. 216, 217
- Sipahdár Khán, vi. 250, 434, 437
- Sipáh-sálar Rajab, iii. 271; his marriage, 272; death, 273
- Sipihr Shukoh, vii. 221-5, 239-40, 245-6
- Sir, a drink, vi. 370
- Siráju-d daula, succeeds Alivardí, viii. 210, 324; attacks English at Calcutta, 211; flies from English, 211; takes Calcutta, 324; driven out by Clive, 325; defeated at Plassy, 328, 426; flight, capture, and death, 212-13, 330, 423
- Sirhind, taken by Muhammad Ghorí, ii. 295; besieged by Pithaura, 296
- Sirmor, campaign in, vii. 105
- Sisákar, i. 165, 168, 171, 175, 187
- Sitúnda fort, captured, vii. 25
- Sivaji, origin of, vii. 254; memoir of, 259; manages his father's *jágír*, 256; seizes territories and acquires power, 256-8; murders Afzal Khán, 258; defeats armies of Bijápúr, 260; his manners and character, 260, 305, 341; defence against Sháyista Khán, 261; surprises Sháyista Khán at Pána, 269; progress of his power, 271; surrenders to Jai Singh, 272; at siege of Bijápúr, 278; at court of Aurangzeb, 276, 278; escape from Agra, 279, 284; leaves his son at Benares, 281, 285; his conquests of forts, 286; takes Surat, 287; his ships, 288, 290; war with Sidís of Jazíra, 290; death, 305
- Siwálik, Timúr's campaign, iii. 460, 513; Farid Bukhári's campaign, vi. 125
- Siwistán taken by Jám Unar, i. 224
- Siyáhposhes, ii. 407, iii. 400, 480; Timúr's war with, 401
- Síwí, wonders of, i. 237
- Slaves, prices of, iii. 196, 580
- Slavery, encouraged by Fíroz, iii. 340
- Sodhas, i. 217, 220, 293, 298-9, 531
- Solankh Pál, Ráf, ii. 228
- Solis of Persia, ii. 161
- Somnát, the idol and town, i. 67, 97, ii. 525; iv. 180, 183; Mahmúd's conquest of, ii. 468, iv. 180; etymology, ii. 476; idol of, how disposed of, 270, iv. 183; Mahmúd's return from, 192, 270, iv. 183; Mahmúd's wish to stay there, ii. 500; taken by 'Aláu-d dín, iii. 42; idol of, 43, 163; 549, 551
- Spelling of Hindí names, vii. 344
- Spies of Government, iii. 101, 112, 179
- Spoil, division of, iii. 377
- Sridhar Hindú Bengali, v. 373, 378
- Sri Hamira, ii. 428

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

lxxvii

- Stables, royal, iii. 357; great, vii. 61
 Storm at Thatta, vii. 61; at Calcutta, viii. 228-9; at Hardwar, 230
 Súban, King of Bática, i. 154
 Subuktigin, origin of, ii. 266, iii. 23; his rise, ii. 267; made king, 268; reigns at Ghazni, iv. 159; takes Bust and Kúsdár, ii. 18, iv. 159, 161; invades Hind, ii. 18, 22; conquests, 268; 486, vi. 569; anecdotes, ii. 180-1
 Súdariá caste, i. 16
 Suhail, commandant of Gwálior, v. 167; surrenders, 493
 Suhail Habshí, vi. 241
 Sukhpál, ii. 443
 Sulaimán, Iconoclast of Kashmir, vi. 457
 Sulaimán the Khalif, i. 439
 Sulaimán Kiráni, Mián, kills Sultán Ibráhim, iv. 507, v. 245, vi. 36; obtains great part of Bengal, iv. 509, v. 298, vi. 35; obtains Orissa, v. 425, 511, vi. 35, 88; plots against Mun'im Khán, vi. 36; death, v. 372, vi. 511
 Sulaimán Mirza, of Badakhshán, v. 223, 224, 227, 229-32, 249, 286-7, 293, 310; visits Akbar, 392; goes to Mecca, 396; 447-8, 455
 Sulaimán Shukoh, Prince, vii. 131-2, 215, 220, 227, 229, 230, 245, 263
 Sultán, common use of the word, iv. 286; the title first given to Mahmúd, ii. 269, 480, iv. 169
 Sultán 'Alí, of Kashmir, iv. 54
 Sultán Khusrú Charkas, i. 287
 Sultán Muhammad, vi. 186
 Súmra, King of Sind, i. 216
 Súmras, country of, i. 271
 Súmra dynasty, i. 260, 267, 271-2, 343, 483; iii. 264-5
 Sun, worship of, v. 529, 564
 Sunágh, history of, i. 106
 Sundar Pandí, iii. 32
 Sunnis, v. 150, vi. 208
 Súr, tribe, iv. 308, 430
 Súraj Mal Ját, ally of Safdar Jang, viii. 133-5, 142, 208, 265, 272, 274-5, 277, 283, 317, 320-1, 362, 384
 Súraj-kund, ii. 538, 543, 546, 549
 Surat, besieged by Akbar, v. 344; description of, v. 346; building of the fort, 501; taken by Sivají, vii. 287; granted to English, viii. 202
 Súri, King of Ghor, ii. 283, iii. 65
 Súrajan Rái Hádá, v. 175, 260, 332, 493
 Surkh, vi. 343
 Swát, Akbar's attack on, v. 450, vi. 80
 Syál Játs, ii. 422
 Syálapati, ii. 421
 Ta'allukdar, viii. 315
 Tabarhindh, taken by Pulád, iv. 68; besieged, 69; taken, 79
 Táfaq, } kingdom of, i. 4, 13, 25, 99, 360
 Táfan, }
 Taghí, rebel, iii. 258, 263-4
 Taghúr, Jám, i. 272
 Táhiriya dirams, i. 4, 24. *See* Tatariya
 Tahmúras, Prince, vi. 430, 437-8
 Táj Khán Kiráni, iv. 504, 530; minister, v. 43; revolt and flight, iv. 506, v. 51, 110, 242, vi. 34, 199
 Táj Khán Panwár, vi. 49, 51-2
 Táju-d dín Yaldúz, ii. 221, 236, 239, 300-1, 323-4, 484, iv. 146
 Táju-l Mulk, iv. 47, 50, 53
 Ták, tribe, i. 292
 Takdari tribe, i. 303
 Takú Holkar. *See* Holkar
 Tamáchi, Jám, i. 225; rebels, iii. 338; carried to Dehlí, i. 225
 Tamáchi II., Jám, succeeds to throne, i. 227
 Tándá, taken by Mun'im Khán, v. 381; attacked by Dáúd, 397
 Tankas, v. 115, 186
 Tánسانی, } minstrel, v. 407, 539
 Tan Sen, }
 Tára Báí, vii. 367, 373, 395, 409, 465, viii. 30
 Tarangchi, plunder of, i. 295
 Tarbiyat Khán, vii. 364-5, 369, 370
 Tardí Beg Khán, v. 60-2, 107, 135, 196, 198, 212, 214, 231, 236-7, 245, vi. 16, 77; death, 61, 251
 Tardíjanbál, ii. 426
 Targhí, Mughal, iii. 167, 189, 548
 Tarkhans, i. 300, 320-1, 498
 Tarmsharin Khán, } iii. 42, 450, 507,
 Tarmah Shírin Khán, } v. 485, vi. 222
 Tarsún Khán, vi. 66, 68, 71, 74
 Tarsái, ii. 164, 311
 Tarsún Muhammad Khán, i. 241-2
 Tarták Mughal, iii. 198, 548
 Tartars, ii. 265
 Tátár Khán places Fíroz on the throne, iii. 277; in command, 296; Khán-i 'azam, 306; reproves Fíroz for tipping, 306; memoir of, 367; an author, 367
 Tátár Khán, of Gujarát, vi. 11
 Tátariya dirhams, i. 3, 24, 78
 Tatta. *See* Thatta
 Taxes, iii. 185, 363, 624; remitted by Fíroz, 377; increased by Muhammad Tughlík, v. 485; Jahángir's abolition, vi. 284, 493; remitted by Aurangzeb, vii. 246, 295
 Teeth fastened with gold wire, ii. 251
 Telingána, conquered by 'Aláu-d dín, iii. 49, 78, 202, 231-3, 550
 Temples, destruction of, vii. 36, 184, 187-8

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

Lxxviii

GENERAL INDEX.

- Thags, iii. 141
 Thatta, foundation of, i. 273; attacked and subdued by Sultán Firoz, iii. 319, 330, 337, iv. 12; taken by Sháh Beg, i. 500; plundered, 309; besieged by Mujáhid Khán, 241; sacked and burnt by Firingis, 276; inhabitants destroyed, 278; storm at, vii. 61
 Tibet, invaded by Muhammad Bakhtiyar, ii. 310; conquest of, vii. 62, 67, 97
 Tigers, v. 329
 Tihárú, ii. 310
 Tihú Mughal, iii. 548
 Tilak, Hindú general, ii. 125, 127, 130
 Tilangas, viii. 155, 221, 228
 Timúr, expedition to Hindústán, iii. 394, 479, iv. 34; its defences, iii. 395; passage of Indus, 408, 482, iv. 93; island of Shahábu-d dín, iii. 410, 483, iv. 93; defeats Khokhars, iii. 416, 485; presents 30,000 horses to Pir Muhammad, 420, 486; takes Bhatnir, 420, 487; Sarsúti, 427, 492; punishes the Játs, 429, 492; operations against Dehli, 430, 495, iv. 35; massacres 100,000 Hindús, iii. 435, 497, iv. 34, 94; defeats Sultán of Dehli, iii. 438, 498; sacks Dehli, 445, 502; describes Dehli, 447, 504; and its *laths*, 453; takes Mirat, 450, 506; his battles on the Ganges, 451, 507; number of his forces, 454, 508; in the Siwálik, 460, 513; resolves to retire, 460, 512; takes Nagarkot, 465, 515; Jammú, 468, 517; arrangement with King of Kashmir, 469, 518; ransoms Láhore, 473, 520, iv. 35; hunts rhinoceros, iii. 475, 521; return home, 474, 522; takes Hirát, iv. 216; parts of India held by his descendants, 233; death, iii. 394; portrait of, vi. 320
 Timúr Sháh, son of Ahmad Abdálf, viii. 264-5, 267
 Tinkatár, iv. 248
 Típú Sultán, viii. 437
 Titles, Royal, iii. 396, 401; of nobility, vii. 410
 Tobacco introduction of, vi. 165; use of prohibited, 361
 Todar Mal, Rája, employed by Sher Sháh, v. 114; notice of, 303; at Surat, 348; in the Panjáb, 362; settles revenues of Gujarát, 370, 371; on service in Bengal, 371; pursues Dáúd, 384; in action with Dáúd, 387, pursues him, 388; opposes peace, 389; returns to Court with spoil, 402, vi. 53; in charge of a mint, 67; his revenue arrangements, v. 514, vi. 61; sent to settle Gujarát, v. 403, 405, 540; at Bhakar, i. 244; in command against rebels in Bengal, v. 417; sent to repair disaster in Afghánistán, 451, vi. 192; decline and death, v. 457, 458
 Toli Khán Mughal, ii. 381, 387
 Tolls and Customs, abolished by Akbar, v. 413; by Jahángir, vi. 390. *See* Taxes
 Top (gun), vi. 455-6, 465
 Transit duties abolished, vi. 290
 Túbras, vi. 469
 Tufang, vi. 455-6
 Tughán Turk-bacha, iv. 49, 52, 54
 Tughlik Sháh, declared heir, iv. 17; ascends throne, 18; murdered, 20
 Tughril (of Marv), iii. 21
 Tughril (the accursed), ii. 274-5, 304, iv. 202
 Tughril Turk (Balban's reign), rebellion of, iii. 112; his death, 118
 Tukkáji Holkar, viii. 227. *See* Holkar
 Tulasi Báí, vii. 422
 Túmán, punishment of, ii. 196, 511
 Turas, iv. 251, 275. *See* Túbras
 Túrkalání, viii. 334
 Turk-bachas, iv. 40, 48, 49
 Turkey, Sultán sends fleet to India, viii. 389
 Turki language, iv. 218, vi. 315
 Turmsharin Khán. *See* Tarmsharin
 Turks, ii. 341, 343, 360, 371, 374, 404, iii. 65, 98, 135, 529
 Túrtai, Mughal, ii. 391, 395
 Udháfar, Arab army at, i. 208, 210
 Udham Báí, mother of Ahmad Sháh, viii. 113, 133, 140-1; blinded, 143, 323
 Udípúr, attacked, v. 171; taken, vi. 59
 Udí Sáh, ii. 238
 Udí Sing, Ráná, v. 276, 324, 369
 Ughúz, iii. 21
 Ughú, grandson of Changiz Khán, iii. 148
 Uljaitu Khán, iii. 1, 7, 45, 51
 Ulugh Khán (Balban), ii. 344; disgrace of, 352; services, 354 *et seq.* *See* Ghiyásu-d dín
 Ulugh Khán, Mu'izzu-d dín, brother of 'Aláu-d dín, i. 225, iii. 43, 71, 74
 Ulugh Khán. *See* Almás Beg
 Ulugh Mirza, v. 179, 201, 220, 223, 315, 316, vi. 10, 17
 'Umar, the Khalif, i. 115, 415
 'Umar II., Khalif, i. 440
 Umar, i. 217, 220. *See* Unar
 'Umar Khayám, ii. 491
 'Umar Súmra, i. 260-3
 Umarmot, sacking of, i. 297
 Ummayyides, i. 422, 439

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-05590-1 - The History of India, as Told by Its Own Historians: The Muhammadan Period: Volume 8

Henry Miers Elliot Edited by John Dowson

Index

[More information](#)

GENERAL INDEX.

lxxix

- Unar, Jám, i. 224
 Undcha, taken, vii. 48
 'Unsurí, ii. 270, iv. 189
 'Usmán, the Khalif, i. 116, 418
 'Usmán Afghán, of Bengal, vi. 326—330
 Ustád 'Alí Kuli, Bábar's gunner, iv. 249, 268, 270, 274, 276, 278, 284, v. 133
- Vihárs, in Sind, i. 147, 148, 195
 Vim, iv. 251
- Wairsí Ráná, i. 290, 292
 Wairsí tribe, i. 531
 Wakildar, ii. 352
 Wákinkera, siege of, vii. 377-9; lost and recovered, 390
 Walá Gaubar. *See* Sháh 'Alam
 Walid I., Khalif, i. 428, 437
 Walker, Admiral, viii. 327
 Watts, Mr. viii. 325-7
 Wazir Khán, v. 309, 310, 317, 364-9, 405, 419, vi. 67, 74, 76-9
 Wealth of the nobles, iii. 347, 368, 372, v. 536
 Weights, iii. 582
 Wellesley, Marquis, viii. 369, 437
 Wellesley, General, viii. 369, 438
 Widow-burning, restrictions on, vi. 68
 Wine and spirits prohibited, iii. 180
 Wiswás Rái, with Mahratta army, viii. 145; at Dehli, 147, 275; death, 154, 171
- Yádgár, revolts in Kashmir, v. 462, 464
 Yádgár Násir Mirza, v. 202—210, 220, 222, vi. 10, 13, 15; put to death, v. 220
 Ya'kúb Khán Habshí, vi. 394-5, 432
 Ya'kúb Khán, of Kashmir, v. 454
 Ya'kúb Lais, ii. 175-6, 284, 418-9
 Yamánians, i. 129
 Yamínu-d daula. *See* Mahmúd
 Yáwagháís, iii. 21
 Yazdijird, i. 419
- Yazid, Khalif, i. 425
 Yazid II., Khalif, i. 440
 Yedeh or Rain-stone, ii. 437
 Yue-chi, ii. 408-9, 411
 Yúsuf Khán, of Kashmir, v. 452-4, vi. 89, 100
 Yúsuf Khán Rizwí, v. 374, 380
 Yúsufzái Afgháns, v. 453, vi. 80
- Zábaj, King of, i. 8, 13
 Zábíta Khán, viii. 238, 302-5
 Zafar Khán, general of 'Aláu-d dín, iii. 152, 156, 159, 165, 167-8
 Zafar Khán (Dínár Khán), iii. 211; sent to Gujarát, 214; killed, 217
 Zafar Khán of Gujarát, iv. 37, 39, 41
 Zafar Khán, Jahángir's minister, conquest of Tibet, vii. 62, 73
 Zafar Khán of Sunár-gánw, iii. 303, 310-11; governor of Gujarát, 329
 Zain Khán Koka, v. 447, 450-1, 456, 462, 467, vi. 67, 80, 191
 Zainu-d dín, Mián, memoir of, iv. 540
 Zainu-l 'Abidin, Sultán of Kashmir, v. 465, vi. 305, 459
 Zál-zar, ii. 284
 Zakariya Khán, Nawáb, viii. 344
 Zakya caste, i. 76
 Zambúr, vi. 465
 Zamíndár, viii. 315
 Zamorin, vi. 467. *See* Sámurí
 Zats. *See* Jats.
 Zibak Tarkhán, i. 308
 Zú-l fikár Jang. *See* Sa'ádat Khan
 Zú-l fikár Khán (Nusrat Jang), at siege of Jinjí, vii. 348, 369, 381, 383; supports Prince A'zam, 391, 539, 540, 546; procures release of Sáhújí, 395; in battle against Bahádur Sháh, 396-8; 543; repairs to Bahádur Sháh, titles, 401; in battle against Kám Bakhsh, 406; *súbadár* of the Dakhin, 408, 426; supports Jahándár Sháh, 429, 431, 557; in office under Jahándár, 432, 558; flight after Jahándár's defeat, 438, 440; murdered, 443

THE END.

STEPHEN AUSTIN AND SONS, PRINTERS, HERTFORD.